

ETSI TS 134 229-1 V8.0.0 (2009-01)

Technical Specification

**Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS);
LTE;
Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol
based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
and Session Description Protocol (SDP);
Part 1: Protocol conformance specification
(3GPP TS 34.229-1 version 8.0.0 Release 8)**



Reference

RTS/TSGR-0534229-1v800

Keywords

LTE, UMTS

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from:

<http://www.etsi.org>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:

http://portal.etsi.org/chaicor/ETSI_support.asp

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2009.
All rights reserved.

DECTTM, **PLUGTESTS**TM, **UMTS**TM, **TIPHON**TM, the TIPHON logo and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

3GPPTM is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

LTETM is a Trade Mark of ETSI currently being registered

for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

GSM[®] and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<http://webapp.etsi.org/IPR/home.asp>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

Contents

| | |
|--|----|
| Intellectual Property Rights | 2 |
| Foreword..... | 2 |
| Foreword..... | 13 |
| Introduction | 13 |
| 1 Scope | 14 |
| 2 References | 14 |
| 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations | 18 |
| 3.1 Definitions | 18 |
| 3.2 Symbols..... | 18 |
| 3.3 Abbreviations | 18 |
| 4 Overview | 19 |
| 4.1 Test Methodology..... | 19 |
| 4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures | 19 |
| 4.2 Implicit Testing | 19 |
| 4.3 Conformance Requirements | 19 |
| 5 Reference Conditions | 19 |
| 5.1 Generic setup procedures | 19 |
| 6 PDP Context Activation | 19 |
| 6.1 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment | 19 |
| 6.2 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment (UE Requests for a Dedicated PDP Context)..... | 19 |
| 6.2.1 Definition..... | 19 |
| 6.2.2 Conformance requirement | 20 |
| 6.2.3 Test purpose..... | 20 |
| 6.2.4 Method of test | 20 |
| 6.2.5 Test requirements..... | 22 |
| 6.3 Dedicated PDP Context Establishment | 22 |
| 6.3.1 Definition..... | 22 |
| 6.3.2 Conformance requirement | 22 |
| 6.3.3 Test purpose..... | 23 |
| 6.3.4 Method of test | 23 |
| 6.3.5 Test requirements..... | 25 |
| 7 P-CSCF Discovery | 25 |
| 7.1 P-CSCF Discovery via PDP Context..... | 25 |
| 7.1.1 Definition..... | 25 |
| 7.1.2 Conformance requirement | 26 |
| 7.1.3 Test purpose..... | 27 |
| 7.1.4 Method of test | 27 |
| 7.1.5 Test requirements..... | 29 |
| 7.2 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4 | 29 |
| 7.2.1 Definition..... | 29 |
| 7.2.2 Conformance requirement | 29 |
| 7.2.3 Test purpose..... | 30 |
| 7.2.4 Method of test | 30 |
| 7.2.5 Test requirements..... | 34 |
| 7.3 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery via PCO)..... | 34 |
| 7.3.1 Definition..... | 34 |
| 7.3.2 Conformance requirement | 34 |
| 7.3.3 Test purpose..... | 35 |
| 7.3.4 Method of test | 35 |
| 7.3.5 Test requirements..... | 39 |
| 7.4 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP - IPv6..... | 39 |

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| 7.4.1 | Definition | 39 |
| 7.4.2 | Conformance requirement | 39 |
| 7.4.3 | Test purpose..... | 40 |
| 7.4.4 | Method of test | 40 |
| 7.4.5 | Test requirements..... | 45 |
| 7.5 | P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP-IPv6 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery by PCO) | 45 |
| 7.5.1 | Definition | 45 |
| 7.5.2 | Conformance requirement | 45 |
| 7.5.3 | Test purpose..... | 46 |
| 7.5.4 | Method of test | 46 |
| 7.5.5 | Test requirements..... | 51 |
| 7.6 | P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP – IPv6 (UE does not Request P-CSCF discovery by PCO, SS includes P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO) | 51 |
| 7.6.1 | Definition | 51 |
| 7.6.2 | Conformance requirement | 51 |
| 7.6.3 | Test purpose..... | 52 |
| 7.6.4 | Method of test | 52 |
| 7.6.5 | Test requirements..... | 58 |
| 7.7 | Void..... | 58 |
| 7.8 | Void..... | 58 |
| 8 | Registration | 58 |
| 8.1 | Initial registration | 58 |
| 8.1.1 | Definition and applicability | 58 |
| 8.1.2 | Conformance requirement | 58 |
| 8.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 63 |
| 8.1.4 | Method of test | 64 |
| 8.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 65 |
| 8.2 | User Initiated Re-Registration | 66 |
| 8.2.1 | Definition..... | 66 |
| 8.2.2 | Conformance requirement | 66 |
| 8.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 68 |
| 8.2.4 | Method of test | 68 |
| 8.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 70 |
| 8.3 | Mobile Initiated Deregistration | 70 |
| 8.3.1 | Definition and applicability | 70 |
| 8.3.2 | Conformance requirement | 71 |
| 8.3.3 | Test purpose..... | 72 |
| 8.3.4 | Method of test | 72 |
| 8.3.5 | Test Requirements | 73 |
| 8.4 | Invalid behaviour- 423 Interval too brief | 73 |
| 8.4.1 | Definition and applicability | 73 |
| 8.4.2 | Conformance requirement | 73 |
| 8.4.3 | Test purpose..... | 73 |
| 8.4.4 | Method of test | 73 |
| 8.4.5 | Test requirements..... | 75 |
| 8.5 | Initial registration for early IMS security | 75 |
| 8.5.1 | Definition and applicability | 75 |
| 8.5.2 | Conformance requirement | 75 |
| 8.5.3 | Test purpose..... | 76 |
| 8.5.4 | Method of test | 76 |
| 8.5.5 | Test requirements..... | 78 |
| 8.6 | Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security against a network with early IMS support only..... | 78 |
| 8.6.1 | Definition and applicability | 78 |
| 8.6.2 | Conformance requirement | 78 |
| 8.6.3 | Test purpose..... | 81 |
| 8.6.4 | Method of test | 82 |
| 8.6.5 | Test requirements..... | 83 |
| 8.7 | Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security with SIM application | 84 |
| 8.7.1 | Definition and applicability | 84 |
| 8.7.2 | Conformance requirement | 84 |

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| 8.7.3 | Test purpose..... | 85 |
| 8.7.4 | Method of test..... | 85 |
| 8.7.5 | Test requirements..... | 87 |
| 8.8 | User initiated re-registration for early IMS..... | 87 |
| 8.8.1 | Definition..... | 87 |
| 8.8.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 87 |
| 8.8.3 | Test purpose..... | 88 |
| 8.8.4 | Method of test..... | 88 |
| 8.8.5 | Test requirements..... | 90 |
| 8.9 | Mobile initiated de-registration for early IMS..... | 90 |
| 8.9.1 | Definition and applicability..... | 90 |
| 8.9.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 90 |
| 8.9.3 | Test purpose..... | 91 |
| 8.9.4 | Method of test..... | 91 |
| 8.9.5 | Test Requirements..... | 92 |
| 9 | Authentication..... | 92 |
| 9.1 | Invalid Behaviour – MAC Parameter Invalid..... | 92 |
| 9.1.1 | Definition..... | 92 |
| 9.1.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 92 |
| 9.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 93 |
| 9.1.4 | Method of test..... | 93 |
| 9.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 96 |
| 9.2 | Invalid Behaviour – SQN out of range..... | 96 |
| 9.2.1 | Definition..... | 96 |
| 9.2.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 96 |
| 9.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 97 |
| 9.2.4 | Method of test..... | 98 |
| 9.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 100 |
| 10 | Subscription..... | 100 |
| 10.1 | Invalid Behaviour – 503 Service Unavailable..... | 100 |
| 10.1.1 | Definition and applicability..... | 100 |
| 10.1.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 100 |
| 10.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 100 |
| 10.1.4 | Method of test..... | 101 |
| 10.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 102 |
| 11 | Notification..... | 102 |
| 11.1 | Network-initiated deregistration..... | 102 |
| 11.1.1 | Definition and applicability..... | 102 |
| 11.1.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 102 |
| 11.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 103 |
| 11.1.4 | Method of test..... | 103 |
| 11.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 104 |
| 11.2 | Network initiated re-authentication..... | 104 |
| 11.2.1 | Definition and applicability..... | 104 |
| 11.2.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 104 |
| 11.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 105 |
| 11.2.4 | Method of test..... | 105 |
| 11.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 107 |
| 12 | Call Control..... | 107 |
| 12.1 | Void..... | 107 |
| 12.2 | MO Call – 503 Service Unavailable..... | 107 |
| 12.2.1 | Definition..... | 107 |
| 12.2.2 | Conformance requirement..... | 107 |
| 12.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 108 |
| 12.2.4 | Method of test..... | 108 |
| 12.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 109 |
| 12.3 | Void..... | 109 |
| 12.4 | MT Call (resource reservation, preconditions used)..... | 109 |
| 12.4.1 | Definition..... | 109 |

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| 12.4.2 | Conformance requirement | 109 |
| 12.4.3 | Test purpose..... | 112 |
| 12.4.4 | Method of test..... | 112 |
| 12.4.5 | Test requirements..... | 117 |
| 12.5 | MO Call (resource reservation, preconditions used) against SS (resource reservation, preconditions not used) | 117 |
| 12.5.1 | Definition and applicability | 117 |
| 12.5.2 | Conformance requirement | 118 |
| 12.5.3 | Test purpose..... | 120 |
| 12.5.4 | Method of test..... | 120 |
| 12.5.5 | Test requirements..... | 124 |
| 12.6 | MT Call (resource reservation, preconditions not used)..... | 125 |
| 12.6.1 | Definition and applicability | 125 |
| 12.6.2 | Conformance requirement | 125 |
| 12.6.3 | Test purpose..... | 127 |
| 12.6.4 | Method of test..... | 127 |
| 12.6.5 | Test requirements..... | 131 |
| 12.7 | MO Call (no resource reservation, preconditions not used) | 132 |
| 12.7.1 | Definition and applicability | 132 |
| 12.7.2 | Conformance requirement | 132 |
| 12.7.3 | Test purpose..... | 133 |
| 12.7.4 | Method of test..... | 133 |
| 12.7.5 | Test requirements..... | 135 |
| 12.8 | MT Call (no resource reservation, preconditions not used)..... | 135 |
| 12.8.1 | Definition and applicability | 135 |
| 12.8.2 | Conformance requirement | 135 |
| 12.8.3 | Test purpose..... | 137 |
| 12.8.4 | Method of test..... | 137 |
| 12.8.5 | Test requirements..... | 140 |
| 12.9 | MO Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used) | 140 |
| 12.9.1 | Definition and applicability | 140 |
| 12.9.2 | Conformance requirement | 140 |
| 12.9.3 | Test purpose..... | 142 |
| 12.9.4 | Method of test..... | 142 |
| 12.9.5 | Test requirements..... | 144 |
| 12.10 | MT Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used)..... | 144 |
| 12.10.1 | Definition and applicability | 144 |
| 12.10.2 | Conformance requirement | 144 |
| 12.10.3 | Test purpose..... | 145 |
| 12.10.4 | Method of test..... | 145 |
| 12.10.5 | Test requirements..... | 149 |
| 12.11 | MO Call (resource reservation, preconditions used) | 149 |
| 12.11.1 | Definition and applicability | 149 |
| 12.11.2 | Conformance requirement | 149 |
| 12.11.3 | Test purpose..... | 152 |
| 12.11.4 | Method of test..... | 152 |
| 12.11.5 | Test requirements..... | 153 |
| 12.12 | MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions | 154 |
| 12.12.1 | Definition and applicability | 154 |
| 12.12.2 | Conformance requirement | 154 |
| 12.12.3 | Test purpose..... | 159 |
| 12.12.4 | Method of test..... | 159 |
| 12.12.5 | Test requirements..... | 163 |
| 12.13 | MT MTSI speech call..... | 165 |
| 12.13.1 | Definition and applicability | 165 |
| 12.13.2 | Conformance requirement | 165 |
| 12.13.3 | Test purpose..... | 166 |
| 12.13.4 | Method of test..... | 167 |
| 12.13.5 | Test requirements..... | 167 |
| 12.15 | Void..... | 167 |
| 12.16 | MO MTSI Text call..... | 167 |
| 12.16.1 | Definition and applicability | 167 |

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| 12.16.2 | Conformance requirement | 167 |
| 12.16.3 | Test purpose..... | 168 |
| 12.16.4 | Method of test | 169 |
| 12.16.5 | Test requirements..... | 171 |
| 12.17 | MT MTSI text call..... | 171 |
| 12.17.1 | Definition and applicability | 171 |
| 12.17.2 | Conformance requirement | 171 |
| 12.17.3 | Test purpose..... | 172 |
| 12.17.4 | Method of test | 173 |
| 12.17.5 | Test requirements..... | 173 |
| 13 | Signalling Compression (SIGComp)..... | 173 |
| 13.1 | SigComp in the Initial registration | 173 |
| 13.1.1 | Definition and applicability | 173 |
| 13.1.2 | Conformance requirement | 174 |
| 13.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 174 |
| 13.1.4 | Method of test | 174 |
| 13.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 177 |
| 13.2 | SigComp in the MO Call..... | 178 |
| 13.2.1 | Definition and applicability | 178 |
| 13.2.2 | Conformance requirement | 178 |
| 13.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 178 |
| 13.2.4 | Method of test | 179 |
| 13.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 182 |
| 13.3 | SigComp in the MT Call | 183 |
| 13.3.1 | Definition and applicability | 183 |
| 13.3.2 | Conformance requirement | 183 |
| 13.3.3 | Test purpose..... | 184 |
| 13.3.4 | Method of test | 184 |
| 13.3.5 | Test requirements..... | 188 |
| 13.4 | Void..... | 189 |
| 14 | Emergency Service..... | 189 |
| 14.1 | Emergency Call Initiation – Using CS domain | 189 |
| 14.1.1 | Definition and applicability | 189 |
| 14.1.2 | Conformance requirement | 189 |
| 14.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 189 |
| 14.1.4 | Method of test | 189 |
| 14.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 190 |
| 14.2 | Emergency Call Initiation – 380 Alternative Service..... | 190 |
| 14.2.1 | Definition and applicability | 190 |
| 14.2.2 | Conformance requirement | 191 |
| 14.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 191 |
| 14.2.4 | Method of test | 191 |
| 14.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 192 |
| 15 | Supplementary Services | 193 |
| 15.1 | Originating Identification Presentation | 193 |
| 15.1.1 | Definition and applicability | 193 |
| 15.1.2 | Conformance requirement | 193 |
| 15.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 193 |
| 15.1.4 | Method of test | 193 |
| 15.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 194 |
| 15.2 | Originating Identification Restriction..... | 195 |
| 15.2.1 | Definition and applicability | 195 |
| 15.2.2 | Conformance requirement | 195 |
| 15.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 195 |
| 15.2.4 | Method of test | 195 |
| 15.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 196 |
| 15.5 | Communication Forwarding unconditional..... | 197 |
| 15.5.1 | Definition and applicability | 197 |
| 15.5.2 | Conformance requirement | 197 |
| 15.5.3 | Test purpose..... | 197 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| 15.5.4 | Method of test | 197 |
| 15.5.5 | Test requirements..... | 198 |
| 15.6 | Communication Deflection | 199 |
| 15.6.1 | Definition and applicability | 199 |
| 15.6.2 | Conformance requirement | 199 |
| 15.6.3 | Test purpose..... | 199 |
| 15.6.4 | Method of test | 200 |
| 15.6.5 | Test requirements..... | 201 |
| 15.7 | Communication Forwarding on non Reply: activation..... | 202 |
| 15.7.1 | Definition and applicability | 202 |
| 15.7.2 | Conformance requirement | 202 |
| 15.7.3 | Test purpose..... | 202 |
| 15.7.4 | Method of test | 202 |
| 15.7.5 | Test requirements..... | 203 |
| 15.8 | Communication Forwarding on non reply: MO call initiation | 204 |
| 15.8.1 | Definition and applicability | 204 |
| 15.8.2 | Conformance requirement | 204 |
| 15.8.3 | Test purpose..... | 205 |
| 15.8.4 | Method of test | 205 |
| 15.8.5 | Test requirements..... | 209 |
| 15.11 | MO Call Hold without announcement..... | 209 |
| 15.11.1 | Definition and applicability | 209 |
| 15.11.2 | Conformance requirement | 209 |
| 15.11.3 | Test purpose..... | 210 |
| 15.11.4 | Method of test | 210 |
| 15.11.5 | Test requirements..... | 213 |
| 15.12 | MT Call Hold without announcement..... | 213 |
| 15.12.1 | Definition and applicability | 213 |
| 15.12.2 | Conformance requirement | 213 |
| 15.12.3 | Test purpose..... | 213 |
| 15.12.4 | Method of test | 214 |
| 15.12.5 | Test requirements..... | 216 |
| 15.13 | Incoming Communication Barring except for a specific user | 216 |
| 15.13.1 | Definition and applicability | 216 |
| 15.13.2 | Conformance requirement | 216 |
| 15.13.3 | Test purpose..... | 217 |
| 15.13.4 | Method of test | 217 |
| 15.13.5 | Test requirements..... | 218 |
| 15.14 | Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users..... | 219 |
| 15.14.1 | Definition and applicability | 219 |
| 15.14.2 | Conformance requirement | 219 |
| 15.14.3 | Test purpose..... | 220 |
| 15.14.4 | Method of test | 220 |
| 15.14.5 | Test requirements..... | 221 |
| 15.17 | Creating and leaving a conference | 221 |
| 15.17.1 | Definition and applicability | 221 |
| 15.17.2 | Conformance requirement | 222 |
| 15.17.3 | Test purpose..... | 222 |
| 15.17.4 | Method of test | 222 |
| 15.17.5 | Test requirements..... | 225 |
| 15.18 | Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the user..... | 225 |
| 15.18.1 | Definition and applicability | 225 |
| 15.18.2 | Conformance requirement | 226 |
| 15.18.3 | Test purpose..... | 226 |
| 15.18.4 | Method of test | 226 |
| 15.18.5 | Test requirements..... | 229 |
| 15.21 | Joining a conference after being invited to it..... | 229 |
| 15.21.1 | Definition and applicability | 229 |
| 15.21.2 | Conformance requirement | 229 |
| 15.21.3 | Test purpose..... | 230 |
| 15.21.4 | Method of test | 230 |
| 15.21.5 | Test requirements..... | 237 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| 15.23 | MO Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer | 238 |
| 15.23.1 | Definition and applicability | 238 |
| 15.23.2 | Conformance requirement | 238 |
| 15.23.3 | Test purpose..... | 239 |
| 15.23.4 | Method of test | 239 |
| 15.23.5 | Test requirements..... | 241 |
| 15.24 | MT Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer | 242 |
| 15.24.1 | Definition and applicability | 242 |
| 15.24.2 | Conformance requirement | 242 |
| 15.24.3 | Test purpose..... | 242 |
| 15.24.4 | Method of test | 242 |
| 15.24.5 | Test requirements..... | 246 |
| 15.25 | MO Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer..... | 247 |
| 15.25.1 | Definition and applicability | 247 |
| 15.25.2 | Conformance requirement | 247 |
| 15.25.3 | Test purpose..... | 247 |
| 15.25.4 | Method of test | 248 |
| 15.25.5 | Test requirements..... | 252 |
| 15.26 | MT Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer | 252 |
| 15.26.1 | Definition and applicability | 252 |
| 15.26.2 | Conformance requirement | 252 |
| 15.26.3 | Test purpose..... | 253 |
| 15.26.4 | Method of test | 253 |
| 15.26.5 | Test requirements..... | 256 |
| 16 | Codec selecting | 257 |
| 16.1 | Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes | 257 |
| 16.1.1 | Definition and applicability | 257 |
| 16.1.2 | Conformance requirement | 257 |
| 16.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 258 |
| 16.1.4 | Method of test | 258 |
| 16.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 262 |
| 16.2 | Speech AMR, indicate selective codec modes | 263 |
| 16.2.1 | Definition and applicability | 263 |
| 16.2.2 | Conformance requirement | 263 |
| 16.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 263 |
| 16.2.4 | Method of test | 263 |
| 16.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 266 |
| 16.3 | Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes | 266 |
| 16.3.1 | Definition and applicability | 266 |
| 16.3.2 | Conformance requirement | 266 |
| 16.3.3 | Test purpose..... | 268 |
| 16.3.4 | Method of test | 268 |
| 16.3.5 | Test requirements..... | 275 |
| 16.4 | Speech AMR-WB, indicate selective codec modes | 276 |
| 16.4.1 | Definition and applicability | 276 |
| 16.4.2 | Conformance requirement | 276 |
| 16.4.3 | Test purpose..... | 276 |
| 16.4.4 | Method of test | 276 |
| 16.4.5 | Test requirements..... | 282 |
| 16.5 | Video H.263 profile 0..... | 282 |
| 16.5.1 | Definition and applicability | 282 |
| 16.5.2 | Conformance requirement | 282 |
| 16.5.3 | Test purpose..... | 283 |
| 16.5.4 | Method of test | 283 |
| 16.5.5 | Test requirements..... | 287 |
| 16.6 | Video H.263 profile 3..... | 288 |
| 16.6.1 | Definition and applicability | 288 |
| 16.6.2 | Conformance requirement | 288 |
| 16.6.3 | Test purpose..... | 288 |
| 16.6.4 | Method of test | 289 |
| 16.6.5 | Test requirements..... | 292 |

| | | |
|--|--|------------|
| 16.7 | Video H.264 | 293 |
| 16.7.1 | Definition and applicability | 293 |
| 16.7.2 | Conformance requirement | 293 |
| 16.7.3 | Test purpose..... | 294 |
| 16.7.4 | Method of test | 294 |
| 16.7.5 | Test requirements..... | 297 |
| 16.8 | Video MPEG-4..... | 298 |
| 16.8.1 | Definition and applicability | 298 |
| 16.8.2 | Conformance requirement | 298 |
| 16.8.3 | Test purpose..... | 299 |
| 16.8.4 | Method of test | 299 |
| 16.8.5 | Test requirements..... | 303 |
| 16.10 | MO MTSI Text session with MSRP..... | 304 |
| 16.10.1 | Definition and applicability | 304 |
| 16.10.2 | Conformance requirement | 304 |
| 16.10.3 | Test purpose..... | 306 |
| 16.10.4 | Method of test | 306 |
| 16.10.5 | Test requirements..... | 308 |
| 17 | Media use cases..... | 308 |
| 17.1 | MO Speech, add video remove video..... | 308 |
| 17.1.1 | Definition and applicability | 308 |
| 17.1.2 | Conformance requirement | 309 |
| 17.1.3 | Test purpose..... | 312 |
| 17.1.4 | Method of test | 312 |
| 17.1.5 | Test requirements..... | 318 |
| 17.2 | MT Speech, add video remove video | 320 |
| 17.2.1 | Definition and applicability | 320 |
| 17.2.2 | Conformance requirement | 320 |
| 17.2.3 | Test purpose..... | 320 |
| 17.2.4 | Method of test | 321 |
| 17.2.5 | Test requirements..... | 330 |
| 17.4 | Void..... | 330 |
| 17.6 | MT Speech, add text..... | 330 |
| 17.6.1 | Definition and applicability | 330 |
| 17.6.2 | Conformance requirement | 330 |
| 17.6.3 | Test purpose..... | 330 |
| 17.6.4 | Method of test | 331 |
| 17.6.5 | Test requirements..... | 337 |
| 17.8.1 | Definition and applicability | 337 |
| 17.8.2 | Conformance requirement | 337 |
| 17.8.3 | Test purpose..... | 337 |
| 17.8.4 | Method of test | 338 |
| 17.8.5 | Test requirements..... | 347 |
| 17.10 | Void..... | 348 |
| 17.12 | Void..... | 348 |
| 17.14 | Void..... | 348 |
| 17.16 | Void..... | 348 |
| 17.18 | MT Text, add video | 348 |
| 17.18.1 | Definition and applicability | 348 |
| 17.18.2 | Conformance requirement | 348 |
| 17.18.3 | Test purpose..... | 348 |
| 17.18.4 | Method of test | 349 |
| 17.18.5 | Test requirements..... | 355 |
| Annex A (normative): Default Messages | | 356 |
| A.1 | Default messages for IMS Registration..... | 357 |
| A.1.1 | REGISTER..... | 357 |
| A.1.2 | 401 Unauthorized for REGISTER..... | 359 |
| A.1.3 | 200 OK for REGISTER | 360 |
| A.1.4 | SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package..... | 361 |
| A.1.5 | 200 OK for SUBSCRIBE..... | 362 |

| | | |
|--|--|------------|
| A.1.6 | NOTIFY for reg-event package..... | 363 |
| A.1.7 | 423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER | 365 |
| A.1.8 | 420 Bad Extension for REGISTER..... | 365 |
| A.2 | Default messages for Call Setup | 366 |
| A.2.1 | INVITE for MO Call Setup..... | 366 |
| A.2.2 | 100 Trying for INVITE | 368 |
| A.2.3 | 183 Session in Progress for INVITE | 369 |
| A.2.4 | PRACK | 370 |
| A.2.5 | UPDATE | 371 |
| A.2.6 | 180 Ringing for INVITE | 372 |
| A.2.7 | ACK | 373 |
| A.2.8 | BYE..... | 374 |
| A.2.9 | INVITE for MT Call | 375 |
| A.2.10 | MO REFER | 377 |
| A.2.11 | MT NOTIFY for refer package | 379 |
| A.2.12 | MT REFER | 381 |
| A.2.13 | MO NOTIFY for refer package..... | 382 |
| A.2.14 | 181 Call is being forwarded | 384 |
| A.3 | Generic Common Messages | 385 |
| A.3.1 | 200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE..... | 385 |
| A.3.2 | 403 FORBIDDEN | 386 |
| A.3.3 | 202 Accepted..... | 386 |
| A.4 | Other Default Messages | 387 |
| A.4.1 | 380 Alternative Service | 387 |
| A.4.2 | 503 Service Unavailable..... | 387 |
| A.4.3 | PUBLISH | 388 |
| A.4.4 | 200 OK for PUBLISH..... | 389 |
| A.4.5 | 302 Moved Temporarily..... | 389 |
| A.5 | Default messages for Conferencing | 390 |
| A.5.1 | SUBSCRIBE for conference event package..... | 390 |
| A.5.2 | 200 OK for SUBSCRIBE..... | 391 |
| A.5.3 | NOTIFY for conference event package..... | 392 |
| Annex B (normative): Default DHCP messages | | 394 |
| B.1 | Default DHCP messages (IPv6)..... | 394 |
| B.1.1 | DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST | 394 |
| B.1.2 | DHCP REPLY..... | 394 |
| B.1.3 | DHCP SOLICIT | 395 |
| B.1.4 | DHCP ADVERTISE..... | 395 |
| B.2 | Default DHCP messages (IPv4)..... | 395 |
| B.2.1 | DHCP DISCOVER | 395 |
| B.2.2 | DHCP OFFER..... | 396 |
| B.2.3 | DHCP INFORM..... | 396 |
| B.2.4 | DHCP ACK..... | 397 |
| Annex C (normative): Generic Test Procedure | | 398 |
| C.1 | Introduction | 398 |
| C.2 | Generic Registration Test Procedure – IMS support..... | 398 |
| C.2a | Generic Registration Test Procedure – early IMS security | 399 |
| C.3 | Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv6..... | 400 |
| C.4 | Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv4..... | 401 |
| C.5 | Default handling of PUBLISH requests..... | 401 |
| C.6 | Generic Secondary PDP Context test procedure..... | 401 |

| | | |
|--|--|------------|
| C.7 | Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO speech call | 402 |
| C.8 | Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the UE..... | 407 |
| C.9 | Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the SS..... | 408 |
| C.10 | Generic test procedure for MTSI conference creation | 409 |
| C.11 | Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call | 410 |
| C.12 | Void..... | 416 |
| C.13 | Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call | 416 |
| Annex D (Informative): Example values for certain IXIT parameters..... | | 420 |
| Annex E (normative): Test ISIM Parameters..... | | 420 |
| E.1 | Introduction | 420 |
| E.2 | Definitions | 420 |
| E.3 | Default settings for the Elementary Files (EFs) | 420 |
| E.3.1 | Contents of the EFs at the MF level | 421 |
| E.3.2 | Contents of files at the ISIM ADF (Application DF) level | 421 |
| E.3.2.1 | EF _{IMPI} (IMS private user identity)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.2 | EF _{DOMAIN} (Home Network Domain Name) | 421 |
| E.3.2.3 | EF _{IMPU} (IMS public user identity)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.4 | EF _{AD} (Administrative Data)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.5 | EF _{ARR} (Access Rule Reference)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.6 | EF _{IST} (ISIM Service Table)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.7 | EF _{P-CSCF} (P-CSCF Address)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.8 | EF _{GBABP} (GBA Bootstrapping parameters)..... | 421 |
| E.3.2.9 | EF _{GBANL} (GBA NAF List)..... | 421 |
| Annex F (normative): Generic Requirements for MTSI Supplementary Services | | 422 |
| F.1 | XCAP over Ut interface | 422 |
| F.2 | Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) / Originating Identification Restriction (OIR) | 422 |
| F.3 | Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) / Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR) | 423 |
| F.4 | Communication Diversion (CDIV) | 423 |
| F.5 | Communication Barring (CB)..... | 423 |
| Annex G (informative): Change history | | 424 |
| History | | 429 |

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

Introduction

The present document is the first part of a multi-part conformance specification valid for 3GPP Release 5 and later releases.

3GPP TS 34.229-1 (the present document): Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification- current document.

3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

3GPP TS 34.229-3 [6]: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".

NOTE 1: The ATS is written in a standard testing language, TTCN-3, as defined in ETSI ES 201 873 Parts 1 to 3 [36] [37] [38].

NOTE 2: For conformance testing of the UTRAN requirements refer to 3GPP TS 34.123 Parts 1 to 3 [2] [3] [4].

NOTE 3: Further information on testing can be found in ETSI ETS 300 406[9] and ISO/IEC 9646-1 [7].

For at least a minimum set of services, the prose descriptions of test cases will have a matching detailed test case implemented in TTCN-3 (and provided in 3GPP TS 34.229-3 [6]).

1 Scope

The present document specifies the protocol conformance testing for the User Equipment (UE) supporting the Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP).

This is the first part of a multi-part test specification. The following information can be found in this part:

- the overall test structure;
- the test configurations;
- the conformance requirement and reference to the core specifications;
- the test purposes; and
- a brief description of the test procedure, the specific test requirements and short message exchange table.

The following information relevant to testing can be found in accompanying specifications:

- the applicability of each test case [5].

A detailed description of the expected sequence of messages can be found in the 3rd part of present test specification [6].

The Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) pro-forma can be found in the 2nd part of the present test specification [5].

The present document is valid for UE implemented according to 3GPP Releases starting from Release 5 up to the Release indicated on the cover page of the present document.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document.
 - For a Release 1999 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 3.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 4 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 4.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 5 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 5.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 6 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 6.x.y, when available.
 - For a Release 7 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 7.x.y, when available.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 34.123-1: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification".

[3] 3GPP TS 34.123-2: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

- [4] 3GPP TS 34.123-3: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".
- [5] 3GPP TS 34.229-2: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".
- [6] 3GPP TS 34.229-3: "Internet Protocol (IP) multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".
- [7] ISO/IEC 9646-1: "Information technology - Open systems interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 1: General concepts".
- [8] ISO/IEC 9646-7: "Information technology - Open systems interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 7: Implementation Conformance Statements".
- [9] ETSI ETS 300 406: "Methods for testing and Specification (MTS); Protocol and profile conformance testing specifications; Standardization methodology".
- [10] 3GPP TS 24.229: "IP Multimedia Call Control Protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); Stage 3".
- [11] 3GPP TS 26.234: " Transparent end-to-end Packet-switched Streaming Service (PSS); Protocols and codecs ".
- [12] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile Radio Interface Layer 3 specification; Core Network Protocols; Stage 3".
- [13] 3GPP TS 33.102: "3GPPSecurity; Security architecture".
- [14] 3GPP TS 33.203: "Access security for IP based services".
- [15] RFC 3261: "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol".
- [16] RFC 2617: "HTTP Authentication: Basic and Digest Access Authentication".
- [17] RFC 3310: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Digest Authentication Using Authentication and Key Agreement (AKA)".
- [18] RFC 3455: "Private Header (P-Header) Extensions to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) for the 3rd-Generation Partnership Project (3GPP)"
- [19] RFC 3608: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension Header Field for Service Route Discovery During Registration".
- [20] RFC 3327: "Session Initiation Protocol Extension Header Field for Registering Non-Adjacent Contacts".
- [21] RFC 3329: "Security Mechanism Agreement for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [22] RFC 3680: "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package for Registrations".
- [23] RFC 3315: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)".
- [24] RFC 3320: "Signaling Compression (SigComp)"
- [25] RFC 3485: "The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP) Static Dictionary for Signaling Compression (SigComp)"
- [26] RFC 3486: "Compressing the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)"
- [27] RFC 4566: "SDP: Session Description Protocol".
- [28] RFC 2403: "The Use of HMAC-MD5-96 within ESP and AH".

- [29] RFC 2404: "The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH".
- [30] RFC 3264: "An Offer/Answer Model with the Session Description Protocol (SDP)".
- [31] RFC 3312: "Integration of Resource Management and Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [32] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [33] RFC 3262: "Registration of provisional responses in Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [34] RFC 3265: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Specific Event Notification".
- [35] 3GPP TR 23.981 "Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS); Interworking aspects and migration scenarios for IPv4-based IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS) implementations".
- [36] ETSI ES 201 873-1: "Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS); The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3; Part 1: TTCN-3 Core Language".
- [37] ETSI ES 201 873-2: "Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS); The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3; Part 2: TTCN-3 Tabular Presentation Format (TFT)".
- [38] ETSI TR 201 873-3: "Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS); The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3; Part 3: TTCN-3 Graphical Presentation Format (GFT)".
- [39] 3GPP TS 22.101: "Service aspects; Service principles".
- [40] 3GPP TS 34.108: "Common test environments for User Equipment (UE); Conformance testing".
- [41] 3GPP TS 23.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service description; Stage 2".
- [42] 3GPP TS 27.060: "Packet domain; Mobile Station (MS) supporting Packet Switched services".
- [43] 3GPP TS 29.061: "Interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) supporting packet based services and Packet Data Networks (PDN)".
- [44] 3GPP TS 23.107: "Quality of Service (QoS) concept and architecture".
- [45] 3GPP TS 29.207: "Policy control over Gm interface".
- [46] 3GPP TS 29.208: "End-to-end Quality of Service (QoS) signalling flows".
- [47] RFC 2373: "IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture".
- [48] RFC 3646: "DNS Configuration options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)".
- [49] RFC 2132: "DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions "
- [50] RFC 3263: "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP): Locating SIP Servers".
- [51] RFC 3319: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCPv6) Options for Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Servers".
- [52] RFC 1035: "Domain Names - Implementation And Specification".
- [53] RFC 3556: "Session Description Protocol (SDP) Bandwidth Modifiers for RTP Control Protocol (RTCP) Bandwidth".
- [54] RFC 2833: "RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones and Telephony Signals".
- [55] RFC 2131: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol".
- [56] RFC 2782: "A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV)".
- [57] RFC 3361: "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP-for-IPv4) Option for Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Servers".
- [58] 3GPP TS 25.331: "Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification".

- [59] 3GPP TR 33.978: "Security aspects of early IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS)".
- [60] RFC 3903: " Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for EventState Publication".
- [61] draft-ietf-sip-gruu-14 (June 2007): "Obtaining and Using Globally Routable User Agent (UA) URIs (GRUU) in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [62] draft-ietf-sipping-gruu-reg-event-09 (September 2007): "Reg Event Package Extension for GRUUs".
- [63] RFC 3840: "Indicating User Agent Capabilities in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [64] RFC 3841: "Caller Preferences for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [65] 3GPP TS 24.173: "IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Service and supplementary services; stage 3"
- [66] 3GPP TS 26.114: "IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS); Multimedia Telephony; Media handling and interaction".
- [67] RFC 4867: "RTP Payload Format and File Storage Format for the Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR) and Adaptive Multi-Rate Wideband (AMR-WB) Audio Codecs".
- [68] draft-drage-sipping-service-identification-01 (July 2007): "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for the Identification of Services".
- [69] RFC 2616: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1".
- [70] RFC 4825: "The Extensible Markup Language (XML) Configuration Access Protocol (XCAP)".
- [71] RFC 4745: "Common Policy: A Document Format for Expressing Privacy Preferences".
- [72] RFC 3515: "The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer Method".
- [73] RFC 4032: "Update to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Preconditions Framework".
- [74] 3GPP TS 24.423: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services; Extensible Markup Language (XML) Configuration Access Protocol (XCAP) over the Ut interface for Manipulating NGN PSTN/ISDN Simulation Services".
- [75] 3GPP TS 24.407: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services; Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) and Originating Identification Restriction (OIR); Protocol specification".
- [76] 3GPP TS 24.408: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services; Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) and Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR); Protocol specification".
- [77] 3GPP TS 24.404: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Communication Diversion (CDIV); Protocol specification".
- [78] 3GPP TS 24.411: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Anonymous Communication Rejection (ACR) and Communication Barring (CB); Protocol specification".
- [79] 3GPP TS 24.405: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Conference (CONF); Protocol specification".
- [80] 3GPP TS 24.406: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Message Waiting Indication (MWI); Protocol specification".
- [81] 3GPP TS 24.410: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Communication HOLD (HOLD); PSTN/ISDN simulation services".
- [82] 3GPP TS 24.429: "PSTN/ISDN simulation services: Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT); Protocol specification".
- [83] RFC 4244: "An Extension to the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) for Request History Information".

- [84] 3GPP TS 24.147: "Conferencing using the IP Multimedia (IM) Core Network (CN) subsystem; Stage 3".
- [85] IETF RFC 4353: "A Framework for Conferencing with the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [86] IETF RFC 4575: "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package for Conference State".
- [87] 3GPP TS 24.247: "Messaging service using the IP Multimedia (IM) Core Network (CN) subsystem; Stage 3".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the following additional definitions apply:

example: text used to clarify abstract rules by applying them literally

Floor: Floor(x) is the largest integer smaller than or equal to x.

Ceil: Ceil (x) is the smallest integer larger than or equal to x.

3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following additional symbols apply:

None.

3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

| | |
|---------------|---|
| AAAA | Address (IP v6) |
| AKA | Authentication and Key Agreement |
| AKAv1-MD5 | Authentication and Key Agreement version 1- Message-Digest 5 |
| DUID | DHCP Unique Identifier |
| EF | Elementary File |
| FQDN | Fully Qualified Domain Name |
| HMAC-MD5-96 | Hashing for Message Authentication Code - Message-Digest 5 – 96 (bits) |
| HMAC-SHA-1-96 | Hashing for Message Authentication Code - Secure Hash Algorithm 1 - 96 (bits) |
| ICS | Implementation Conformance Statement |
| IN | INternet |
| IPsec | IP Security |
| IXIT | Implementation eXtra Information for Testing |
| MIME | Multi purpose Internet Mail Extensions |
| MF | Master File |
| NAPTR | Naming Authority Pointer |
| P-CSCF | Proxy – Call Session Control Function |
| RTCP | Real Time Transport Control Protocol |
| SIGComp | SIGNalling Compression |
| SRV | SeRVice |
| SS | System Simulator |

4 Overview

4.1 Test Methodology

4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures

Any function or procedure which is optional, as indicated in the present document, may be subject to a conformance test if it is implemented in the UE.

A declaration by the apparatus supplier (Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS)) is used to determine whether an optional function/procedure has been implemented (see ISO/IEC 9646-7 [8] for general information about ICS).

4.2 Implicit Testing

For some 3GPP signalling and protocol features conformance is not verified explicitly in the present document. This does not imply that correct functioning of these features is not essential, but that these are implicitly tested to a sufficient degree in other tests.

4.3 Conformance Requirements

The Conformance Requirements clauses in the present document are copy/paste from the relevant core specification where skipped text have been replaced with "...". References to clauses in the Conformance Requirements section of the test body refers to clauses in the referred specification, not sections in the present document.

5 Reference Conditions

The test cases are expected to be executed through the 3GPP radio interface. Details of the radio interfaces are outside the scope of this specification. The reference environments used by tests are specified in the test.

5.1 Generic setup procedures

A set of basic generic procedures for PDP Context Activation, P-CSCF Discovery and Registration are described in Annex C. These procedures are used in numerous test cases throughout the present document.

6 PDP Context Activation

6.1 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment

Implicitly tested.

NOTE: This is implicitly tested as part of generic procedures.

6.2 General Purpose PDP Context Establishment (UE Requests for a Dedicated PDP Context)

6.2.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can establish a 'General Purpose PDP context' for SIP signalling. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

6.2.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

The UE shall choose one of the following options when performing establishment of this PDP context:

I.

II. A general-purpose PDP context:

The UE may decide to use a general-purpose PDP Context to carry IM CN subsystem-related signaling. The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a general-purpose PDP context by not setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may carry both signalling and media on the general-purpose PDP context. The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE.

The UE indicates the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message. Upon successful signalling PDP context establishment the UE receives an indication from GGSN in the form of IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE. If the flag is not received, the UE shall consider the PDP context as a general-purpose PDP context.

The encoding of the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE is described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

6.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context request by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept with IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag not set within the Protocol Configuration Options IE, UE shall consider the PDP context as a General Purpose PDP context for SIP signalling.

6.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context for IMS

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE capable of being configured to initiate Dedicated PDP Context (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
- 2) SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by not setting IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE
- 3) P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 5) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | UE sends this PDU by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | SS Sends this response by not setting IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 3 | | | | P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4. |
| 4 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 5 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security" or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | * |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 0 bytes |

*NOTE: UE may include additional containers also. If multiple containers are present they can be in any order.

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

Case 1: UE supports IPv6 / IPv6 and IPv4

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) (Included if 'P-CSCF Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 1 contents | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPv6 address of SS DNS Server |

Case 2: UE supports only IPv4

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 1 contents | IPv4 address of SS P-CSCF encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR23.981[35] |

REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

6.2.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) In step 4, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the established PDP context.

6.3 Dedicated PDP Context Establishment

6.3.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can establish a 'Dedicated PDP context' for SIP signalling. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

6.3.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

The UE shall choose one of the following options when performing establishment of this PDP context:

I. A dedicated PDP context for SIP signalling:

The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a PDP context intended to carry IM CN subsystem-related signalling only by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may also use this PDP context for DNS and DHCP signalling according to the static packet filters as described in 3GPP TS 29.061 . The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE;

II. A general-purpose PDP context:

The UE may decide to use a general-purpose PDP Context to carry IM CN subsystem-related signaling. The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a general-purpose PDP context by not setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may carry both signalling and media on the general-purpose PDP context. The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE.

The UE indicates the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message. Upon successful signalling PDP context establishment the UE receives an indication from GGSN in the form of IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE. If the flag is not received, the UE shall consider the PDP context as a general-purpose PDP context.

The encoding of the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE is described in 3GPP TS 24.008 .

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

6.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that on receiving Activate PDP Context accept with IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag included within the Protocol Configuration Options IE, UE shall consider the PDP context as a Dedicated PDP context for SIP signalling.

6.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE capable of being configured to initiate Dedicated PDP Context (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.

- 2) SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by including IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 3) P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 5) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | UE sends this PDU by setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | SS Sends this response by including IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 3 | | | | P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4. |
| 4 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 5 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|---|--|
| Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length | * 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) 0 bytes |

* NOTE: UE may include additional containers also. If multiple containers are present they can be in any order.

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

Case 1: UE supports IPv6 / IPv6 and IPv4

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 0 bytes |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) (Included if 'P-CSCF Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| -- container 3 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 3 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 3 contents | IPv6 address of SS DNS Server |

Case 2: UE supports only IPv4

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0002H (IM CN Subsystem Signaling Flag) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 0 bytes |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPv4 address of SS P-CSCF encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981 |
| -- container 3 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 3 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 3 contents | IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] |

REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

6.3.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) In step 4, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the established PDP context.

7 P-CSCF Discovery

7.1 P-CSCF Discovery via PDP Context

7.1.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can establish a PDP context for SIP signalling and acquire P-CSCF address(es) during PDP Context Activation procedure. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.1.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

The UE shall choose one of the following options when performing establishment of this PDP context:

I. ...

II. A general-purpose PDP context:

The UE may decide to use a general-purpose PDP Context to carry IM CN subsystem-related signaling. The UE shall indicate to the GGSN that this is a general-purpose PDP context by not setting the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag. The UE may carry both signalling and media on the general-purpose PDP context. The UE can also set the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE.

The UE indicates the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message. Upon successful signalling PDP context establishment the UE receives an indication from GGSN in the form of IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE. If the flag is not received, the UE shall consider the PDP context as a general-purpose PDP context.

The encoding of the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag within the Protocol Configuration Options IE is described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

The UE can indicate a request for prioritised handling over the radio interface by setting the Signalling Indication attribute (see 3GPP TS 23.107). The general QoS negotiation mechanism and the encoding of the Signalling Indication attribute within the QoS IE are described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

NOTE: A general-purpose PDP Context may carry both IM CN subsystem signaling and media, in case the media does not need to be authorized by Service Based Local Policy mechanisms defined in 3GPP TS 29.207 and the media stream is not mandated by the P-CSCF to be carried in a separate PDP Context.

- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

I. ...

II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

From 3GPP TR 23.981 [35]:

The existing P-CSCF discovery mechanism are either IPv6 specific or use Release 5 or later GPRS. For an IPv4 based IMS implementation, operators may need other mechanisms not currently defined as possible options in 3GPP IMS.

The following mechanisms need to be evaluated for P-CSCF discovery in IPv4:

- a) the address of the P-CSCF can be requested by the UE and returned by the GGSN at PDP context establishment time. An IPv4 UE would need to obtain an IPv4 address as part of this exchange.

If the PDP context established is of PDP type IPv4, then the GGSN may provide an IPv4 P-CSCF address. This does not preclude scenarios, where the GGSN returns an IPv6 P-CSCF address at IPv4 PDP context establishment, e.g. for the support of tunnelling (see subclause 5.3.4.3), or both IPv4 and IPv6 P-CSCF addresses. If the PDP type is IPv4 then it is recommended that the GGSN always return both IP versions, if it is capable, using the existing capabilities to send multiple P-CSCF addresses within the PCO IE.

According to TS 24.008, the P-CSCF address in the PCO field is an IPv6 address. Thus there are at least two possible approaches:

The first approach would be to avoid any changes to or deviations from TS 24.008 and use the existing methods to transfer an IPv4 address as an IPv6 address ("IPv6 address with embedded IPv4 address", as defined in RFC 2373. In such a case, the use of "IPv4 mapped addresses" as defined in RFC 2373 is recommended.

The second approach would set the PCO field length to 4 and put the IP address in the content field. This would be a straightforward generalization of the specified method.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1.

3GPP TR 23.981[35], clause 5.2.1.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context request message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept with IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag not included within the Protocol Configuration Options IE and list of P-CSCF IPv6/IPv4 addresses included, UE shall consider the PDP context as a general purpose PDP context for SIP signalling and P-CSCF discovery procedure to be successful.

7.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context for IMS.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE Supports "IPv6 address with embedded IPv4 address" in PCO IE (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv4 address in PCO IE (Yes/No)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via PCO (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for setting request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.

- 2) SS responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept including list of P-CSCF IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. IPv4 addresses are encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] clause 5.2.1.
- 3) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 4) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | UE sends this PDU by setting request for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | SS Sends this response by including list of P-CSCF addresses |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 4 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 or step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

NOTE: The test sequence is identical for IPv4 and IPv6 except the message contents of Activate PDP Context Accept message. For a UE supporting both IPv4 and IPv6, only IPv6 option need to be executed.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

NOTE: Containers can be in any order.

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address Request); |
| -- Container 1 Length | 0 bytes |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Server Address Request) (Optional) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 0 bytes |

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

Case 1: UE supports IPv6 / IPv6 and IPv4

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 1 contents | IPV6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPV6 address of SS DNS Server |

Case 2: UE supports "IPv6 address with embedded IPv4 address" in PCO IE

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| - Additional Parameters | |
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPv4 address of SS encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 1 |
| -- container 3 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 3 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 3 contents | IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 1 |

Case 3: UE supports IPv4 address in PCO IE

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|--|
| - Additional Parameters | |
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 4 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPv4 address of SS encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 2 |
| -- container 3 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) |
| -- Container 3 Length | 4 bytes |
| -- Container 3 contents | IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] option 2 |

7.1.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall request for P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) In step 3, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.2 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4

7.2.1 Definition

Test to verify that UE will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure via DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.2.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

...

- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

I.

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.

II. ...

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

From 3GPP TR 23.981[35]:

The following mechanisms need to be evaluated for P-CSCF discovery in IPv4:

...

- b) based on DHCP. Currently the specifications limit this to the IPv6 methods for DHCP. In order for this method to be used by an IPv4 UE, it needs to be identified how IPv4 DHCP is used to obtain the P-CSCF address. A solution that provides access independence would be that an IPv4 P-CSCF and IPv4 UE support configuration of the appropriate P-CSCF information via DHCPv4. In this solution, use of DHCP provides the UE with the fully qualified domain name of a P-CSCF and the address of a Domain Name Server (DNS) that is capable of resolving the P-CSCF name. When using DHCP/DNS procedure for P-CSCF discovery with IPv4 GPRS-access, the GGSN acts as DHCP Relay agent relaying DHCP messages between UE and the DHCP server. This is necessary to allow the UE to properly interoperate with the GGSN. This solution however requires that a UE supporting early IPv4 implementations would support DHCPv4.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1.

3GPP TR 23.981[35], clause 5.2.1.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.2.3 Test purpose

To verify UE shall initiate and successfully complete a P-CSCF discovery procedure via DHCP when P-CSCF address is not provided as part of PDP Context Activation procedure.

7.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services. UE is not configured for using static P-CSCF address. UE has established a PDP context (No P-CSCF address information provided).). If UE sets flag 'DNS Server Address Request' in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP Context Accept message.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via DHCPv4 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) If UE already knows DHCP server address or is configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address, it goes to step 3. Otherwise, UE sends DHCPDISCOVER message locating a server.
- 2) SS responds by DHCPOFFER message.
- 3) UE sends DHCPINFORM message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) in options field.
- 4) SS responds by DHCPACK message providing the domain names of P-CSCF address(es) and giving DNS server address.
- 5) UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9.
- 6) SS responds with NAPTR response.
- 7) UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
- 8) SS responds with SRV response.
- 9) UE initiates a DNS A query
- 10) SS responds with DNS A response.
- 11) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 12) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | DHCPDISCOVER | Optionally sent if UE does not have DHCP server address and is not configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address. |
| 2 | | ← | DHCPOFFER | Sent if DHCP Discover message is received. |
| 3 | | → | DHCPINFORM | Requesting P-CSCF Address(es) |
| 4 | | ← | DHCPACK | Including P-CSCF Address(es) |
| 5 | | → | DNS NAPTR Query | UE configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9 |
| 6 | | ← | DNS NAPTR Response | |
| 7 | | → | DNS SRV Query | |
| 8 | | ← | DNS SRV Response | |
| 9 | | → | DNS A Query | |
| 10 | | ← | DNS A Response | |
| 11 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 12 | | ←→ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security " or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

DHCPDISCOVER (step 1)

Use the default message in annex B

DHCPOFFER (step 2)

Use the default message in annex B

DHCPINFORM (step 3)

Use the default message in annex B with the following exceptions

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Options | * |
| - code | 53 (DHCP Message Type) |
| - len | 1 |
| -Type | 2 (DHCP OFFER) |
| option-code - option-len | 55 (Parameter Request List) Set to number of values requested for configuration parameters |
| Option code | 120 (SIP Server Option) ** |
| Option code | 6(Domain Server) Optionally present |

*NOTE 1:Other options may also be present

** NOTE 2: Other option codes may also be present and options can be in any order

DHCPACK (step 4)

Use the default message in annex B.2 with the following exceptions

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-----------------------------|---|
| option-code - option-len | 120 (SIP Server option) Length of encoded server domain address +1 (for enc field) |
| -enc | 0 |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain AddressRFC 3361[57] |
| option-code - option-len | 6 (DNS option RFC 2132[49]) (Included only if requested in DHCP INFORM) 4 |
| DNS Address | 4 byte IPv4 address of DNS server |

DNS NAPTR Query (step 5)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | P-CSCF domain name received |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |

DNS NAPTR Response (step 6)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in NAPTR Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| NAPTR Records | NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50] |

DNS SRV Query (step 7)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | SRV |

DNS SRV Response (step 8)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| SRV Records | SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50]. |

DNS A Query (step 9)

Case 1: steps 5 to 8 executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 8 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56] |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | A |

Case 2: steps 5 to 8 not executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 4. |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | A |

DNS A Response (step 10)

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | A |
| A or AAAA records | Includes resolved IP address(es). |

7.2.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 3, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
- 2) After step 4, the UE shall initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv4 address translation.
- 3) In step 11, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF IPv4 address.

7.3 P-CSCF Discovery via DHCP – IPv4 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery via PCO)

7.3.1 Definition

Test to verify that on not receiving P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO, UE will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.3.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
...
- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315, the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319. If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

From 3GPP TR 23.981[35]:

The following mechanisms need to be evaluated for P-CSCF discovery in IPv4:

...

- b) based on DHCP. Currently the specifications limit this to the IPv6 methods for DHCP. In order for this method to be used by an IPv4 UE, it needs to be identified how IPv4 DHCP is used to obtain the P-CSCF address. A solution that provides access independence would be that an IPv4 P-CSCF and IPv4 UE support configuration of the appropriate P-CSCF information via DHCPv4. In this solution, use of DHCP provides the UE with the fully qualified domain name of a P-CSCF and the address of a Domain Name Server (DNS) that is capable of resolving the P-CSCF name. When using DHCP/DNS procedure for P-CSCF discovery with IPv4 GPRS-access, the GGSN acts as DHCP Relay agent relaying DHCP messages between UE and the DHCP server. This is necessary to allow the UE to properly interoperate with the GGSN. This solution however requires that a UE supporting early IPv4 implementations would support DHCPv4.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1.

3GPP TR 23.981[35], clause 5.2.1.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context request message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept not including P-CSCF address(es) in PCO, UE will initiate a P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP/DNS.

7.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context. UE is not configured for using static P-CSCF address.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv4 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via PCO (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

UE supports P-CSCF Discovery via PCO and DHCPv4(Yes/No)Test procedure

- 1) UE is configured for requesting P-CSCF address(es) in Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
- 2) SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by not including P-CSCF Address(es). If a UE already knows DHCP server address, it goes to step 5. If UE sets flag 'DNS Server Address Request' in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP context Accept message.

- 3) If UE already knows DHCP server address or is configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address, it goes to step 5. Otherwise, UE sends DHCPDISCOVER message locating a server.
- 4) SS responds by DHCPOFFER message.
- 5) UE sends DHCPINFORM message requesting for P-CSCF address(es) in options field.
- 6) SS responds by DHCPACK message providing the domain names of P-CSCF address(es) and giving a DNS server address.
- 7) UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11.
- 8) SS responds with NAPTR response.
- 9) UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
- 10) SS responds with SRV response.
- 11) UE initiates a DNS A or query.
- 12) SS responds with DNS A or response.
- 13) UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
- 14) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | UE sends this PDU by setting request for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | SS Sends this response by not including P-CSCF address(es). If UE sets flag 'DNS Server Address Request' in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP context Accept message. If UE knows DHCP server address, go to step 5. |
| 3 | | → | DHCPDISCOVER | Optionally sent if UE does not have DHCP server address and is not configured to send DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address. |
| 4 | | ← | DHCPOFFER | Sent if DHCP Discover message is received. |
| 5 | | → | DHCPINFORM | Requesting P-CSCF Address(es) |
| 6 | | ← | DHCPACK | Including P-CSCF Address(es) |
| 7 | | → | DNS NAPTR Query | UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11 |
| 8 | | ← | DNS NAPTR Response | |
| 9 | | → | DNS SRV Query | |
| 10 | | ← | DNS SRV Response | |
| 11 | | → | DNS A or AAAA Query | |
| 12 | | ← | DNS A or AAAA Response | |
| 13 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 14 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security" or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Activate PDP Context Request (step 1)

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|---|---|
| Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length | 0001H (P-CSCF Address Request) 0 bytes |

Activate PDP Context Accept (step 2)

| IE | Value/Remarks |
|--|--|
| Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- Container 1 contents | Present only if 'DNS Server Address Request' received in Request message 0003H (DNS Address) 16 bytes IPv4 address of SS DNS server encoded as per 3GPP TR 23.981[35] |

DHCPDISCOVER (step 3)

Use the default message in annex B.

DHCPOFFER (step 4)

Use the default message in annex B.

DHCPINFORM (step 5)

Use the default message in annex B with the following exceptions:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Options - code - len -Type | * 53 (DHCP Message Type) 1 2 (DHCP OFFER) |
| option-code - option-len | 55 (Parameter Request List) Set to number of values requested for configuration parameters |
| Option code | 120 (SIP Server Option) ** |
| Option code | 6(Domain Server) Optionally present |

*NOTE 1:Other options may also be present.

** NOTE 2: Other option codes may also be present and options can be in any order.

DHCPACK (step 6)

Use the default message in annex B with the following exceptions:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| option-code - option-len -enc | 120 (SIP Server option) Length of encoded server domain address +1 (for enc field) 0 |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain AddressRFC 3361[57] |
| option-code - option-len | 6 (DNS option RFC 2132[49]) (Included only if requested in DHCP INFORM) 4 |
| DNS Address | 4 byte IPv4 address of DNS server |

DNS NAPTR Query (step 7)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | P-CSCF domain name received |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |

DNS NAPTR Response (step 8)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in NAPTR Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| NAPTR Records | NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50] |

DNS SRV Query (step 9)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | SRV |

DNS SRV Response (step 10)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| SRV Records | SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50]. |

DNS A Query (step 11)

Case 1: steps 7 to 10 executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 8 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56] |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | A |

Case 2: steps 7 to 10 not executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 6. |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | A |

DNS A Response (step 12)

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | A |
| A records | Includes resolved IP address(es). |

7.3.5 Test requirements

- 1) In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
- 2) After step 2, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
- 3) In step 3, if the UE has no knowledge of a DHCP server address and is not configured to send a DHCPINFORM message to the limited (all 1s) broadcast address then it shall send a DHCPDISCOVER message.
- 4) In step 5, the UE shall send a DHCPRequest message, including options filed with option code 120.
- 5) After step 6, the UE shall initiate a DNS query.
- 6) In step 13, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF IPv4 address.

7.4 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP - IPv6

7.4.1 Definition

Test to verify that UE will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.4.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;

- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

...

- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315, the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.

- II. ...

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319. If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.4.3 Test purpose

To verify UE shall initiate and successfully complete a P-CSCF discovery procedure via DHCP when P-CSCF address is not provided as part of PDP Context Activation procedure.

7.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services. UE has established a PDP context. UE has not received P-CSCF address(es) during PDP context establishment. If UE sets flag 'DNS Server Address Request' in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP Context Accept message.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via DHCPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1. UE may send DHCP SOLICIT message locating a server. If UE is configured to send Information-Request to 'All_DHCP_Relay_Agents_and_Servers' multicast address, test case starts at step 3.
2. SS responds with DHCP ADVERTISE message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11, else go to step 5
3. UE sends DHCP Query requesting either IP address(es) of P-CSCF server(s) or domain names of P-CSCF server(s) and DNS Server.
4. SS responds by DHCP Reply message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11.
5. UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9.
6. SS responds with NAPTR response.
7. UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
8. SS responds with SRV response.
9. UE initiates a DNS AAAA query.
10. SS responds with DNS AAAA response.
11. UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
12. Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | DHCP SOLICIT | Optional message |
| 2 | | ← | DHCP ADVERTISE | Sent if DHCP Solicit message is received. Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11, else go to step 5 |
| 3 | → | | DHCP Information-Request | Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)* |
| 4 | | ← | DHCP Reply | Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 11. |
| 5 | → | | DNS NAPTR Query | UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 5 to 8 and go directly to step 9 |
| 6 | | ← | DNS NAPTR Response | |
| 7 | → | | DNS SRV Query | |
| 8 | | ← | DNS SRV Response | |
| 9 | → | | DNS AAAA Query | |
| 10 | | ← | DNS AAAA Response | |
| 11 | → | | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 12 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

* NOTE: UE may request all options in one Information Request or send multiple Information Requests. If UE opts for multiple Information Request transmissions, SS transmits accordingly multiple Reply messages including corresponding requested options.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security " or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Step 1: DHCP SOLICIT*

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---------------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_ORO (6) |
| - option-len | 2 times number of requested options |
| -requested-option-code-1 | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - requested-option-code-2 | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - requested-option-code-3 | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |

*NOTE: Options can be optionally present and option codes can be in any order

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 2: DHCP ADVERTISE

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 1

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain address RFC 3319[51] |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 1

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - option-len | 128 |
| Domain-address 1 | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 3: DHCP Information-Request

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---------------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_ORO (6) |
| - option-len | 2 * number of requested options |
| - requested-option-code-1 | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - requested-option-code-2 | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)(Optional) |
| - requested-option-code-3 | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) (Optional) |

NOTE: All options can be either received in one message or multiple messages. If more than one option codes present they can be in any order.

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 4: DHCP Reply

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 3

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51] |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 3

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - option-len | 128 |
| Domain-address 1 | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 5: DNS NAPTR Query

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | P-CSCF domain name received |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |

Step 6: DNS NAPTR Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in NAPTR Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| NAPTR Records | NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50] |

Step 7: DNS SRV Query

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | SRV |

Step 8: DNS SRV Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| SRV Records | SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50]. |

Step 9: DNS AAAA Query

Case 1: steps 5 to 8 executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 8 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56] |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |

Case 2: steps 5 to 8 not executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 2 or 4. |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |

Step 10: DNS AAAA Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in AAAA Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |
| AAAA records | Includes resolved IP address(es). |

7.4.5 Test requirements

1. In step 1, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
2. After steps 2 and 4, if a P-CSCF IPv6 address is received then the UE will consider the P-CSCF discovery procedure successful, else the UE will initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv6 address translation.
3. In step 11, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.5 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP-IPv6 (UE Requests P-CSCF discovery by PCO)

7.5.1 Definition

Test to verify that on not receiving P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO, will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.5.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;
- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;
...
- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315 , the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as

indicated in RFC 3319 . If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed Activate PDP context requesting for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.

On receiving Activate PDP Context accept not including P-CSCF address(es) in PCO IE, will initiate a P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP.

7.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via PCO (Yes/No)

UE supports P-CSCF Discovery via PCO and DHCPv6(Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1. UE is configured for requesting P-CSCF address(es) in Protocol Configuration Options IE in Activate PDP Context Request message. UE initiates an Activate PDP Context procedure.
2. SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by not including P-CSCF address(es). If UE sets flag 'DNS Server Address Request' in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided in PDP Context Accept message.
3. UE may send DHCP Solicit message locating a server. If UE is configured to send Information-Request to 'All_DHCP_Relay_Agents_and_Servers' multicast address, go to step 5.
4. SS responds by Advertise message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13 else go to step 7.

5. UE sends DHCP Information-Request Query requesting either IP address(es) of P-CSCF server(s) or domain names of P-CSCF server(s) and DNS Server.
6. SS responds by DHCP Reply message. . If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13.
7. UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11.
8. SS responds with NAPTR response.
9. UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
10. SS responds with SRV response.
11. UE initiates a DNS AAAA query.
12. SS responds with DNS AAAA response.
13. UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
14. Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | UE sends this PDU by setting request for P-CSCF address(es) to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | SS Sends this response by not including P-CSCF address(es). If UE sets flag 'DNS Server Address Request' in PCO of PDP Context Request, DNS server address list is provided. |
| 3 | | → | DHCP SOLICIT | Optional message |
| 4 | | → | DHCP ADVERTISE | Sent if DHCP Solicit message is received. Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13 else go to step 7 |
| 5 | | → | DHCP Information-Request | Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)* |
| 6 | | ← | DHCP Reply | Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13. |
| 7 | | → | DNS NAPTR Query | UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11 |
| 8 | | ← | DNS NAPTR Response | |
| 9 | | → | DNS SRV Query | |
| 10 | | ← | DNS SRV Response | |
| 11 | | → | DNS AAAA Query | |
| 12 | | ← | DNS AAAA Response | |
| 13 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 14 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

* NOTE: UE may request all options in one Information Request or send multiple Information Requests. If UE opts for multiple Information Request transmissions, SS transmits accordingly multiple Reply messages including corresponding requested options.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security " or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Step 1: Activate PDP Context Request

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---|---|
| Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- container 2 Identifier -- Container 2 Length | 0001H (P-CSCF Address Request) 0 bytes 0003H (DNS Server Address Request) (Optionally present) 0 bytes |

Step 2: Activate PDP Context Accept

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|--|--|
| Protocol Configuration options - Additional Parameters -- container 1 Identifier -- Container 1 Length -- Container 1 contents | (Included if 'DNS Server Address Request' is received) 0003H (DNS Address) 16 bytes IPV6 address of SS DNS Server |

Step 3: DHCP SOLICIT*

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|--|--|
| option-code - option-len - requested-option-code-1 - requested-option-code-2 - requested-option-code-3 | OPTION_ORO (6) 2 times number of requested options OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |

*NOTE: Options can be optionally present and option codes can be in any order

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 4: DHCP ADVERTISE

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 3

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---|---|
| option-code - option-len Domain-address 1 | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51] SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51] |
| option-code - option-len Domain-address 1 | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code - option-len searchlist | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) Length of Domain search list List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 3

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - option-len | 128 |
| Domain-address 1 | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 5: DHCP Information-Request

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---------------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_ORO (6) |
| - option-len | 2 * number of requested options |
| -requested-option-code-1 | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - requested-option-code-2 | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)(Optional) |
| - requested-option-code-3 | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) (Optional) |

NOTE: All options can be either received in one message or multiple messages. If more than one option codes present they can be in any order.

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 6: DHCP Reply

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 5

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51] |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035[52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 5

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - option-len | 128 |
| Domain-address 1 | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 7: DNS NAPTR Query

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | P-CSCF domain name received |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |

Step 8: DNS NAPTR Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in NAPTR Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| NAPTR Records | NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50] |

Step 9: DNS SRV Query

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | SRV |

Step 10: DNS SRV Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| SRV Records | SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50]. |

Step 11: DNS AAAA Query

Case 1: steps 7 to 10 executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 10 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56] |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |

Case 2: steps 7 to 10 not executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 4 or 6. |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |

Step 12: DNS AAAA Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in AAAA Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |
| AAAA records | Includes resolved IP address(es). |

7.5.5 Test requirements

1. In step 1, the UE shall set the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE.
2. After step 2, the UE shall initiate a P-CSCF discovery employing DHCP.
3. After step 6, if a P-CSCF IPv6 address is received then the UE will consider the P-CSCF discovery procedure successful, else the UE will initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv6 address translation.
4. In step 13, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.6 P-CSCF Discovery by DHCP – IPv6 (UE does not Request P-CSCF discovery by PCO, SS includes P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO)

7.6.1 Definition

Test to verify that on not receiving P-CSCF Address(es) in PCO, will perform P-CSCF discovery procedure employing DHCP. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

7.6.2 Conformance requirement

Prior to communication with the IM CN subsystem, the UE shall:

- a) perform a GPRS attach procedure;

- b) establish a PDP context used for SIP signalling according to the APN and GGSN selection criteria described in 3GPP TS 23.060 and 3GPP TS 27.060. This PDP context shall remain active throughout the period the UE is connected to the IM CN subsystem, i.e. from the initial registration and at least until the deregistration. As a result, the PDP context provides the UE with information that makes the UE able to construct an IPv6 address;

...

- c) acquire a P-CSCF address(es).

The methods for P-CSCF discovery are:

- I. Employ Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) RFC 3315, the DHCPv6 options for SIP servers RFC 3319 and DHCPv6 options for Domain Name Servers (DNS) RFC 3646 as described in subclause 9.2.1.
- II. Transfer P-CSCF address(es) within the PDP context activation procedure.

The UE shall indicate the request for a P-CSCF address to the GGSN within the Protocol Configuration Options IE of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If the GGSN provides the UE with a list of P-CSCF IPv6 addresses in the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message or ACTIVATE SECONDARY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall assume that the list is prioritised with the first address within the Protocol Configuration Options IE as the P-CSCF address with the highest priority.

The UE can freely select method I or II for P-CSCF discovery. In case method I is selected and several P-CSCF addresses or FQDNs are provided to the UE, the selection of P-CSCF address or FQDN shall be performed as indicated in RFC 3319. If sufficient information for P-CSCF address selection is not available, selection of the P-CSCF address by the UE is implementation specific.

If the UE is designed to use I above, but receives P-CSCF address(es) according to II, then the UE shall either ignore the received address(es), or use the address(es) in accordance with II, and not proceed with the DHCP request according to I.

The UE may request a DNS Server IPv6 address(es) via RFC 3315 and RFC 3646 or by the Protocol Configuration Options IE when activating a PDP context according to 3GPP TS 27.060.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause B.2.2.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

7.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a UE, which has not requested for P-CSCF address in PDP context activate message, receives P-CSCF address, may accept the P-CSCF address or ignore it and hence initiate P-CSCF discovery by DHCP.

7.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The UE is in GMM-state "GMM-REGISTERED, normal service" with valid P-TMSI and CKSN. UE is not registered to IMS services, has not established PDP context.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE Supports IPv6 (Yes/No)

UE capable of being configured to initiate P-CSCF Discovery via DHCPv6 (Yes/No)

UE supports P-CSCF Discovery via PCO and DHCPv6 (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

1. UE is configured for not requesting P-CSCF addresses in PCO.
2. SS Responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message by including P-CSCF Address(es). UE can either assume P-CSCF procedure to be complete or neglect the P-CSCF address(es) in PDP context Accept. Test Ends if UE assumes P-CSCF procedure to be complete.
3. UE may send Solicit message locating a server. If UE is configured to send Information-Request to 'All_DHCP_Relay_Agents_and_Servers' multicast address, go to step 5.
4. SS responds by Advertise message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13, else go to step 7.
5. UE sends DHCP Information-Request Query requesting either IP address(es) of P-CSCF server(s) or domain names of P-CSCF server(s) and DNS Server.
6. SS responds by DHCP Reply message. If UE requested for domain names or both domain names and IP address(es), SS will include P-CSCF server domain names. If UE requested for IP address only, SS includes IP address(es) of P-CSCF servers. If UE Requested for DNS Server Address, it is provided. If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13.
7. UE initiates a DNS NAPTR query to select the transport protocol. UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11.
8. SS responds with NAPTR response.
9. UE initiates a DNS SRV query.
10. SS responds with SRV response.
11. UE initiates a DNS AAAA query.
12. SS responds with DNS AAAA response.
13. UE sends an initial REGISTER request.
14. Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure, Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | UE sends this PDU not requesting for P-CSCF address(es) |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | SS Sends this response including P-CSCF Address(es). UE shall either ignore the received address, or use the address. If UE uses address, go to step 13. |
| 3 | | → | DHCP SOLICIT | Optional message |
| 4 | | ← | DHCP ADVERTISE | Sent if DHCP Solicit message is received. Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13, else go to step 7 |
| 5 | | → | DHCP Information-Request | Requesting P-CSCF Address(es)* |
| 6 | | ← | DHCP Reply | Including P-CSCF Address(es). If P-CSCF IP addresses are included go to step 13. |
| 7 | | → | DNS NAPTR Query | UE's configured to use specific Transport protocol on default ports, can skip steps 7 to 10 and go directly to step 11 |
| 8 | | ← | DNS NAPTR Response | |
| 9 | | → | DNS SRV Query | |
| 10 | | ← | DNS SRV Response | |
| 11 | | → | DNS AAAA Query | |
| 12 | | ← | DNS AAAA Response | |
| 13 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services |
| 14 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 or C.2a step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 step 5-11 or C.2a (early IMS security only) step 5-9 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state |

* NOTE: UE may request all options in one Information Request or send multiple Information Requests. If UE opts for multiple Information Request transmissions, SS transmits accordingly multiple Reply messages including corresponding requested options.

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents:

Step 2: Activate PDP Context Accept

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Protocol Configuration options | |
| - Additional Parameters | |
| -- container 1 Identifier | 0001H (P-CSCF Address) |
| -- Container 1 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 1 contents | IPV6 address of SS |
| -- container 2 Identifier | 0003H (DNS Address) |
| -- Container 2 Length | 16 bytes |
| -- Container 2 contents | IPV6 address of SS DNS Server |

Step 3: DHCP SOLICIT*

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---------------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_ORO (6) |
| - option-len | 2 times number of requested options |
| -requested-option-code-1 | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - requested-option-code-2 | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - requested-option-code-3 | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |

*NOTE: Options can be optionally present and option codes can be in any order

**NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 4: DHCP ADVERTISE

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 3

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51] |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 3

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - option-len | 128 |
| Domain-address 1 | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 5: DHCP Information-Request

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|---------------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_ORO (6) |
| - option-len | 2 * number of requested options |
| -requested-option-code-1 | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) OR OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - requested-option-code-2 | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23)(Optional) |
| - requested-option-code-3 | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) (Optional) |

NOTE: All options can be either received in one message or multiple messages. If more than one option codes present they can be in any order.

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 6: DHCP Reply

Use the default message in annex B.1 with the following exceptions

NOTE: Options are included only if corresponding Requests are received.

Case 1: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21)) or both (OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) and
OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22)) and OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST(24) or
OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) received in step 5

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_D (21) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded domain address RFC 3319[51] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS P-CSCF server domain Address RFC 3319[51] |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Case 2: OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) received in step 5

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|------------------|---|
| option-code | OPTION_SIP_SERVER_A (22) |
| - option-len | 128 |
| Domain-address 1 | IPv6 address of SS P-CSCF Server |
| option-code | OPTION_DNS_SERVERS (23) |
| - option-len | Length of encoded DNS server address RFC 3646[48] |
| Domain-address 1 | SS DNS server IPv6 address RFC 3646[48] |
| option-code | OPTION_DOMAIN_LIST (24) |
| - option-len | Length of Domain search list |
| searchlist | List of Domain Names encoded as per RFC 1035 [52] |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

Step 7: DNS NAPTR Query

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | P-CSCF domain name received |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |

Step 8: DNS NAPTR Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in NAPTR Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| NAPTR Records | NAPTR Records included for each Transport protocol (TLS, TCP, UDP) supported RFC 3263[50] |

Step 9: DNS SRV Query

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Corresponding to the transport protocol selected by UE among those provided in DNS NAPTR Response |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | SRV |

Step 10: DNS SRV Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|-------------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in SRV Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | NAPTR |
| SRV Records | SRV Resource Record included providing the SS target server FQDN RFC 3263[50]. |

Step 11: DNS AAAA Query

Case 1: steps 7 to 10 executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|--|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among provided in step 10 based on priority and weight RFC 2728[56] |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |

Case 2: steps 7 to 10 not executed:

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY |
| QNAME= | Selected P-CSCF name among addresses provided in step 4 or 6. |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |

Step 12: DNS AAAA Response

| Field | Value/Remarks |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| OPCODE= | SQUERY, RESPONSE, AA |
| QNAME= | Same as received in AAAA Query |
| QCLASS= | IN |
| QTYPE= | AAAA |
| AAAA records | Includes resolved IP address(es). |

7.6.5 Test requirements

1. In step 1, the UE shall send a PDP Context Request message.
2. After step 2, the UE shall either ignore the received address, or use the address received.
3. If the UE ignores the P-CSCF address in step 2, then the UE will send a DHCP query in step 3.
4. After steps 4 and 6, if a P-CSCF IPv6 address is received then the UE will consider the P-CSCF discovery procedure successful, else the UE will initiate a DNS query for domain address to IPv6 address translation.
5. In step 11, the UE shall send an initial REGISTER message using the discovered P-CSCF address.

7.7 Void

7.8 Void

8 Registration

8.1 Initial registration

8.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when equipped with UICC that contains either both ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application but not ISIM. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered, authenticating the user and finally subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.1.2 Conformance requirement

The ISIM application shall always be used for IMS authentication, if it is present, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203.

...

In case the UE is loaded with a UICC that does not contain the ISIM application, the UE shall:

- generate a private user identity;
- generate a temporary public user identity; and
- generate a home network domain name to address the SIP REGISTER request to.

in accordance with the procedures in clause C.2.

The temporary public user identity is only used in REGISTER requests, i.e. initial registration, re-registration, mobile-initiated deregistration.

The UE shall not reveal to the user the temporary public user identity if the temporary public user identity is barred. The temporary public user identity is not barred if received by the UE in the P-Associated-URI header.

If the UE is unable to derive the parameters in this subclause for any reason, then the UE shall not proceed with the request associated with the use of these parameters and will not be able to register to the IM CN subsystem.

The initial registration procedure consists of the UE sending an unprotected initial REGISTER request and, upon being challenged, sending the integrity protected REGISTER request. The UE can register a public user identity with its contact address at any time after it has acquired an IP address, discovered a P-CSCF, and established an IP-CAN bearer that can be used for SIP signalling. However, the UE shall only initiate a new registration procedure when it has received a final response from the registrar for the ongoing registration, or the previous REGISTER request has timed out.

When registering any public user identity, if the UE has an already active pair of security associations, then it shall use them to protect the REGISTER requests.

If the UE detects that the existing security associations are no longer active (e.g., after receiving no response to several protected messages), the UE shall:

- consider all previously registered public user identities as deregistered; and
- stop processing all associated ongoing dialogs and transactions, if any (i.e. no further SIP signalling will be sent by the UE on behalf of these transactions or dialogs).

The UE shall send only the initial REGISTER requests to the port advertised to the UE during the P-CSCF discovery procedure. If the UE does not receive any specific port information during the P-CSCF discovery procedure, the UE shall send the initial REGISTER request to the SIP default port values as specified in RFC 3261.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A. A public user identity may be input by the end user..

On sending a REGISTER request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) the Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the domain name of the home network;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to an empty value; and
 - the response directive, set to an empty value.
- b) the From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- c) the To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- d) a Contact header set to include SIP URI(s) containing the IP address of the UE in the hostport parameter or FQDN. If the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), it shall include a +sip.instance parameter containing the instance ID. The UE shall include all supported ICSI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), and IARI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), for the IMS communication services and IMS applications it intends to use in a g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3840. If the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the hostport parameter;
- e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field. For the UDP the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the sent-by field, while for the TCP, the response is received on the TCP connection on which the request was sent;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.

NOTE 2: The UE associates two ports, a protected client port and a protected server port, with each pair of security association. For details on the selection of the protected port value see 3GPP TS 33.203.

- f) the Expires header, or the expires parameter within the Contact header, set to the value of 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

NOTE 3: The registrar (S-CSCF) might decrease the duration of the registration in accordance with network policy. Registration attempts with a registration period of less than a predefined minimum value defined in the registrar will be rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) the Security-Client header field set to specify the security mechanism the UE supports, the IPsec layer algorithms the UE supports and the parameters needed for the security association setup. The UE shall support the setup of two pairs of security associations as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203. The syntax of the parameters needed for the security association setup is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203. The UE shall support the "ipsec-3gpp" security mechanism, as specified in RFC 3329. The UE shall support the the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203, and shall announce support for them according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329;

NOTE: IMS Rel-5 requires the UE to support integrity protection while Rel-6 requires the UE to support both integrity and confidentiality protection.

- i) the Supported header containing the option tag "path" and if GRUU is supported, the option tag "gruu"; and
- j) if a security association exists, and if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

...

On receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- 1) extract the RAND and AUTN parameters;
- 2) check the validity of a received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge; and the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge must be within the correct range; and
- 3) check the existence of the Security-Server header as described in RFC 3329. If the header is not present or it does not contain the parameters required for the setup of the set of security associations (see annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203), the UE shall abandon the authentication procedure and send a new REGISTER request with a new Call-ID.

In the case that the 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request is deemed to be valid the UE shall:

- 1) calculate the RES parameter and derive the keys CK and IK from RAND as described in 3GPP TS 33.203;
- 2) set up a temporary set of security associations based on the static list and parameters it received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response and its capabilities sent in the Security-Client header in the REGISTER request. The UE sets up the temporary set of security associations using the most preferred mechanism and algorithm returned by the P-CSCF and supported by the UE and using IK and CK (only if encryption enabled) as the shared key. The UE shall use the parameters received in the Security-Server header to setup the temporary set of security associations. The UE shall set a temporary SIP level lifetime for the temporary set of security associations to the value of reg-await-auth timer; and
- 3) send another REGISTER request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message. The header fields are populated as defined for the initial request, with the addition that the UE shall include an Authorization header containing:
 - the realm directive set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the response directive that contains the RES parameter, as described in RFC 3310 [49];

- the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- the algorithm directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response; and
- the nonce directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response.

The UE shall also insert the Security-Client header that is identical to the Security-Client header that was included in the previous REGISTER request (i.e. the REGISTER request that was challenged with the received 401 (Unauthorized) response). The UE shall also insert the Security-Verify header into the request, by mirroring in it the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response. The UE shall set the Call-ID of the security association protected REGISTER request which carries the authentication challenge response to the same value as the Call-ID of the 401 (Unauthorized) response which carried the challenge.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response for the integrity protected REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- change the temporary set of security associations to a newly established set of security associations, i.e. set its SIP level lifetime to the longest of either the previously existing set of security associations SIP level lifetime, or the lifetime of the just completed registration plus 30 seconds; and
- use the newly established set of security associations for further messages sent towards the P-CSCF as appropriate.

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE will send requests towards the P-CSCF over the newly established set of security associations. Responses towards the P-CSCF that are sent via UDP will be sent over the newly established set of security associations. Responses towards the P-CSCF that are sent via TCP will be sent over the same set of security associations that the related request was received on.

When the first request or response protected with the newly established set of security associations is received from the P-CSCF, the UE shall delete the old set of security associations and related keys it may have with the P-CSCF after all SIP transactions that use the old set of security associations are completed.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- a) store the expiration time of the registration for the public user identities found in the To header value;
- b) store as the default public user identity the first URI on the list of URIs present in the P-Associated-URI header;

NOTE 4: The UE can utilize additional URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header, e.g. for application purposes.

- c) treat the identity under registration as a barred public user identity, if it is not included in the P-Associated-URI header;
- d) store the list of Service-Route headers contained in the Service-Route header, in order to build a proper preloaded Route header value for new dialogs;
- e) set the security association lifetime to the longest of either the previously existing security association lifetime (if available), or the lifetime of the just completed registration plus 30 seconds; and
- f) find the Contact header within the response that matches the one included in the REGISTER request. If this contains a "pub-gruu" parameter or a "temp-gruu" parameter or both, and the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), then store the value of those parameters as the GRUUs for the UE in association with the public user identity that was registered.

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;

- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription; and
- f) if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4); and
- g) a Contact header set to contain the same IP address or FQDN, and with the protected server port value as in the initial registration.

The procedures of this subclause are general to all requests and responses, except those for the REGISTER method.

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE.

If this is a request for a new dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, then the UE should populate the Contact header as follows:

- 1) if a public GRUU value (pub-gruu) has been saved associated with the public user identity to be used for this request, and the UE does not indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity, then the UE should insert the public GRUU (pub-gruu) value in the Contact header as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu; or

....

If the UE did not insert a GRUU in the Contact header, then the UE shall include the protected server port in the address in the Contact header.

....

If available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), the UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method (see subclause 7.2A.4).

NOTE 12: During the dialog, the points of attachment to the IP-CAN of the UE may change (e.g. UE connects to different cells). The UE will populate the P-Access-Network-Info header in any request or response within a dialog with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN (e.g. the current cell information).

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall maintain the generated dialog (identified by the values of the Call-ID, To and From headers).

Upon receipt of a NOTIFY request on the dialog which was generated during subscription to the reg event package the UE shall perform the following actions:

- if a state attribute "active", i.e. registered is received for one or more public user identities, the UE shall store the indicated public user identities as registered;
- if a state attribute "active" is received, and the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), then for each public user identity indicated in the notification that contains a <pub-gruu> element or a <temp-gruu> element or both (as defined in draft-ietf-sipping-gruu-reg-event) then the UE shall store the value of those elements in association with the public user identity;
- if a state attribute "terminated", i.e. deregistered is received for one or more public user identities, the UE shall store the indicated public user identities as deregistered.

NOTE: There may be public user identities which are automatically registered within the registrar (S-CSCF) of the user upon registration of one public user identity or when S-CSCF receives a Push-Profile-Request (PPR) from the HSS (as described in 3GPP TS 29.228) changing the status of a public user identity associated with a registered implicit set from barred to non-barred. Usually these automatically or implicitly registered public user identities belong to the same service profile of the user and they might not be available within the UE. The implicitly registered public user identities may also belong to different service profiles. The here-described procedures provide a different mechanism (to the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request) to inform the UE about these automatically registered public user identities.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.1.1A, 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.5.1, 5.1.2.1 and 5.1.2A.1.

8.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE correctly derives a private user identity, a temporary public user identity and a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 2) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.2; and
- 3) To verify that after receiving a valid 401 (Unauthorized) response from S-CSCF for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE correctly authenticates itself by sending another REGISTER request with correctly composed Authorization header using AKAv1-MD5 algorithm (as described in RFC 3310 [17]); and
- 4) To verify that the UE announces to support the "ipsec-3gpp" security mechanism together the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity (Rel-5 onwards) and confidentiality (Rel-6 onwards) protection (as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203) according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329 [21]; and
- 5) To verify that the UE supports the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity (Rel-5 onwards) and confidentiality (Rel-6 onwards) protection as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203 and uses the one that is preferred by the P-CSCF according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329 [21]; and
- 6) To verify that the UE sets up two pairs of security associations as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 7 and uses those for sending the REGISTER request to authenticate itself and for sending any other subsequent request; and
- 7) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER sent for authentication, the UE stores the default public user identity and information about barred user identities; and
- 8) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER sent for authentication, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 9) To verify that the UE uses the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, when the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity; and
- 10) To verify that the UE uses the stored service route for routing the SUBSCRIBE sent; and
- 11) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 12) To verify that after receiving a valid NOTIFY for the registration event package, the UE will update and store the registration state of the indicated public user identities accordingly (as specified in RFC 3680 [22] clause 5); and
- 13) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (Yes/No)
- UE supports MTSI (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a valid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated according to the 401 response common message definition.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to set up a temporary set of security associations and send another REGISTER request, over those security associations.
- 4) SS responds to the second REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request. SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request over the newly established security associations.
- 6) SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response, headers populated according to the 200 response for SUBSCRIBE common message definition.
- 7) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package. In the request the Request URI, headers and the request body shall be populated according to the NOTIFY common message definition.
- 8) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.

NOTE: This test case shall be run twice in order to test that the UE correctly supports both HMAC-MD5-96 and HMAC-SHA-1-96 algorithms. For each test round the name of the corresponding algorithm shall be configured into px_IpSecAlgorithm PIXIT.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services. |
| 2 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network. |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 5 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds SUBSCRIBE with 200 OK |
| 7 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

401 Unauthorized for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message “401 Unauthorized for REGISTER” in annex A.1.2

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3

SUBSCRIBE (Step 5)

Use the default message “SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package” in annex A.1.4

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.1.5

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for reg-event package” in annex A.1.6

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

8.1.5 Test requirements

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5 the UE sends another REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the UE sets up the temporary set of security associations between the ports announced in Security-Client header (UE) in the REGISTER request and Security-Server header (SS) in the 401 Unauthorized response; and
- b) the UE uses the most preferred mechanism and algorithm returned by the SS and supported by the UE for the temporary set of security associations; and
- c) the UE uses IK derived from RAND as the shared key for integrity and confidentiality protection (if the UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection) for the temporary set of security associations; and
- d) the UE sends the second REGISTER over the temporary set of security associations; and

Step 5: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package over the newly established set of security associations.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association (or to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER).

8.2 User Initiated Re-Registration

8.2.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at any time. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.4. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.2.2 Conformance requirement

Unless either the user or the application within the UE has determined that a continued registration is not required the UE shall reregister an already registered public user identity either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the previous registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the previous registration was for 1200 seconds or less, or when the UE intends to update its capabilities according to RFC 3840 or when the UE needs to modify the ICSI values or IARI values that the UE intends to use in the g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag.

The UE shall protect the REGISTER request using a security association, see 3GPP TS 33.203, established as a result of an earlier registration, if one is available.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A.

On sending a REGISTER request that does not contain a challenge response, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) an Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to last received nonce value; and
 - the response directive, set to the last calculated response;
- b) a From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- c) a To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
- d) a Contact header set to include SIP URI(s) that contain(s) in the hostport parameter the IP address of the UE or FQDN and protected server port value bound to the security association, and containing the instance ID of the UE in the +sip.instance parameter, if the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53). The UE shall include all supported ICSI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), and IARI values (coded as specified in

subclause 7.2A.9.2), for the IMS communication services and IMS applications it intends to use in a g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3840 [62];

- e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field and for the UDP the protected server port value bound to the security association, while for the TCP, the response is received on the TCP connection on which the request was sent;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.

NOTE 2: The UE associates two ports, a protected client port and a protected server port, with each pair of security associations. For details on the selection of the protected port value see 3GPP TS 33.203.

- f) an Expires header, or an expires parameter within the Contact header, set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

NOTE 3: The registrar (S-CSCF) might decrease the duration of the registration in accordance with network policy. Registration attempts with a registration period of less than a predefined minimum value defined in the registrar will be rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) a Security-Client header field, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the new parameter values needed for the setup of two new pairs of security associations. For further details see 3GPP TS 33.203 and RFC 3329;
- i) a Security-Verify header that contains the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response of the last successful authentication;
- j) the Supported header containing the option tag "path", and if GRUU is supported, the option tag "gruu"; and
- k) if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), the P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- a) store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity found in the To header value;
- b) store the list of Service-Route headers contained in the Service-Route header, in order to build a proper preloaded Route header value for new dialogs and standalone transactions;

NOTE 4: The UE can utilize additional URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header, e.g. for application purposes.

- c) set the security association lifetime to the longest of either the previously existing security association lifetime, or the lifetime of the just completed registration plus 30 seconds.

NOTE 5: If the UE receives Authentication-Info, it will proceed as described in RFC 3310.

- d) find the Contact header within the response that matches the one included in the REGISTER request. If this contains a "pub-gruu" parameter or a "temp-gruu" parameter or both, and the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), then store the value of those parameters as the GRUUs for the UE in association with the public user identity that was registered.

When a 401 (Unauthorized) response to a REGISTER is received the UE shall behave as described in subclause 5.1.1.5.1..

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.4.

8.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the initial registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the initial registration was for 1200 seconds or less; and
- 2) Extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration; and
- 3) To verify that the UE populates the header field in the REGISTER request with From, To, Via, Contact, Authorization, Expires, Security-Client, Security-verify, Supported, and P-Access-Network-Info headers; and
- 4) Upon receiving 200 OK for REGISTER, the UE shall store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity, the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value and use these values in the next re-register request.

8.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

UE supports IPSec ESP confidentiality protection (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-8) The same procedure as in subclause 8.1.4 are used with the exception that the SS sets the expiration time to 120 seconds in Step 4.
- 9) Before half of the time has expired from the initial registration SS receives re-register message request with the From, To, Via, Contact, Authorization, Expires, Security-Client, Security-verify, Supported, and P-Access-Network-Info header fields.
- 10) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1200 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 11) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 12) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1800 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 13) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 14) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response. SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-8 | | | Messages in Initial Registration Test case (subclause 8.1.4) | The same messages as in subclause 8.1.4 are used with the exception that in Step 4, the SS responds with 200 OK indicating 120 seconds expiration time. |
| 9 | | → | REGISTER | The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 60 seconds before the expiration time set in the initial registration request. |
| 10 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1200 seconds expiration time. |
| 11 | | → | REGISTER | The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 10. |
| 12 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1800 seconds expiration time. |
| 13 | | → | REGISTER | The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 12 |
| 14 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK indicating the default expiration time. |

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Step 1-8

Messages in Step 1-8 are the same as those specified in subclause 8.1.4 with the following exception for the 200 OK for REGISTER in Step 4:

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Contact expires | 120 |

REGISTER (Step 9)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------|--|
| Security-Client | |
| spi-c | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port |
| spi-s | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port |
| port-c | new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations |
| port-s | Same value as in the previous REGISTER |

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 10)

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|----------------|--------------|
| Contact | |
| expires | 1200 |

REGISTER (Step 11)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------|---|
| Security-Client | |
| spi-c | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port, may or may not be the same as in step 1 |
| spi-s | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port, may or may not be the same as in step 1 |
| port-c | new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations, may or may not be the same as in step 1 |
| port-s | Same value as in the previous REGISTER |

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for REGISTER" in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|----------------|--------------|
| Contact | |
| expires | 1800 |

REGISTER (Step 13)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations" and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------|--|
| Security-Client | |
| spi-c | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port, may or may not be the same as in step 1 and 3 |
| spi-s | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port, may or may not be the same as in step 1 and 3 |
| port-c | new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations, may or may not be the same as in step 1 or 3 |
| port-s | Same value as in the previous REGISTER |

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for REGISTER" in annex A.1.3.

8.2.5 Test requirements

1. The UE shall in step 9 send the REGISTER request within 60 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK in step 4 from the SS.
2. The UE shall in step 11 send the REGISTER request within 600 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 10.
3. The UE shall in step 13 send the REGISTER request within 1200 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 12.

8.3 Mobile Initiated Deregistration

8.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can perform a correct de-registration procedure. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.3.2 Conformance requirement

The UE can deregister a public user identity that it has previously registered with its contact address at any time.

The UE shall protect the REGISTER request using a security association, see 3GPP TS 33.203, established as a result of an earlier registration, if one is available.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A.

Prior to sending a REGISTER request for deregistration, the UE shall release all dialogs related to the public user identity that is going to be deregistered or to one of the implicitly registered public user identities. However:

- if the dialog that was established by the UE subscribing to the reg event package used the public user identity that is going to be deregistered; and
- this dialog is the only remaining dialog used for subscription to reg event package;

then the UE shall not release this dialog.

On sending a REGISTER request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) an Authorization header, with;
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to last received nonce value; and
 - the response directive, set to the last calculated response value;
- b) a From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be deregistered;
- c) a To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be deregistered;
- d) a Contact header set to either the value of "*" or SIP URI(s) that contain(s) in the hostport parameter the IP address of the UE or FQDN and the protected server port value bound to the security association, and containing the Instance ID of the UE in the +sip.instance parameter, if the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53);
- e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field and the protected server port value bound to the security association;

NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.
- f) a Expires header, or the expires parameter of the Contact header, set to the value of zero, appropriate to the deregistration requirements of the user;
- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) a Security-Client header field, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the new parameter values needed for the setup of two new pairs of security associations. For further details see 3GPP TS 33.203 [19] and RFC 3329 [48];
- i) a Security-Verify header that contains the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response of the last successful authentication; and
- j) to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

When a 401 (Unauthorized) response to a REGISTER request is received the UE shall behave as described in subclause 5.1.1.5.1.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall remove all registration details relating to this public user identity.

If there are no more public user identities registered, the UE shall delete the security associations and related keys it may have towards the IM CN subsystem.

If all public user identities are deregistered and the security association is removed, then the UE shall consider subscription to the reg event package cancelled (i.e. as if the UE had sent a SUBSCRIBE request with an Expires header containing a value of zero).

NOTE: When the UE has received the 200 (OK) response for the REGISTER request of the only public user identity currently registered with its associated set of implicitly registered public user identities (i.e. no other is registered), the UE removes the security association established between the P-CSCF and the UE. Therefore further SIP signalling (e.g. the NOTIFY request containing the deregistration event) will not reach the UE.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.6.

8.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request with an Expires header or expires parameter set to 0 to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6.

8.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is registered to IMS services by performing the generic registration test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203[14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Method of triggering the UE to deregister from IMS services Yes/No

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE is triggered by MMI to initiate a deregistration procedure
- 2) IMS deregistration is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | REGISTER | UE sends deregistration for IMS services. (Register request with Expires header set to 0). |
| 2 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds REGISTER with 200 OK |

Specific message contents

REGISTER (step 1)

SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6 the UE sends an initial REGISTER request where the Request-URI and the headers have been correctly populated according to the REGISTER common message definition in annex A.1.1condition A2 and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| Contact addr-spec expires | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or * 0 (if present, see Rule) |
| Expires delta-seconds | (if present, see Rule) 0 |
| Supported | header may be missing or it may contain any value |
| Authorization nonce-count | value not checked |

Rule: if the addr-spec parameter of **Contact** header is *, expires parameter must not be present and **Expires** header is mandatory, if the addr-spec parameter of **Contact** header is not *, either expires parameter or **Expires** header is set to 0.

8.3.5 Test Requirements

SS shall check in step 1 that the de-register request sent by the UE have the headers correctly populated as per the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1condition A2, except for the headers described in 8.3.4.

8.4 Invalid behaviour- 423 Interval too brief

8.4.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE another REGISTER request using a correct expiration timer when a registration attempt was rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

8.4.2 Conformance requirement

On receiving a 423 (Interval Too Brief) too brief response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- send another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.2.

8.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that after receiving a valid 423 (Interval Too Brief) response to the REGISTER request, the UE sends another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter in the Contact header with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

8.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1 IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2 SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response because the expiration time of the resource refreshed by the request is too short.
- 3 SS waits for the UE to send another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter in the Contact header with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.
- 4 Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure in Annex C.2, step 5.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--------------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services. |
| 2 | | ← | 423 Interval Too Brief | The SS responds with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) too brief response to the REGISTER request with T value in Min-Expires header. |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends a new REGISTER request with expires parameter value set to Tmod (equal or greater to T value in Min-Expires header of 423 Interval Too Brief). |
| 4 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 steps 5-11 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state. |

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 “Initial unprotected REGISTER”.

423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message “423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER” in annex A.1.7 with the following exception:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------|--|
| Min-Expires | |
| delta-seconds | 800000 (referred to as T in the test procedure and test requirement) |

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 “Initial unprotected REGISTER” with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|----------------|--|
| Contact | |
| expires | 800000 (referred to as Tmod in the expected sequence) (if present, see Rule 1) |
| Expires | (if present, see Rule 1) |
| delta-seconds | 800000 (referred to as Tmod in the expected sequence) |
| CSeq | |
| value | must be incremented from the previous REGISTER |

Rule 1: The REGISTER request must contain either an Expires header or an expires parameter in the Contact header. If both are present the value of Expires header is not important.

8.4.5 Test requirements

Step 3: The UE shall send another REGISTER request populating the Expires header or the expires parameter in the Contact header with an expiration timer of at least the value received in the Min-Expires header of the 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

8.5 Initial registration for early IMS security

8.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when equipped with UICC that contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered and subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable for UE supporting early IMS security only.

8.5.2 Conformance requirement

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

...

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the user's registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription
- f) if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4); and g) a Contact header set to contain the same IP address or FQDN, and with the protected server port value as in the initial registration.

Reference(s)

3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.2.3.1, 6.2.4, 3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.3.

8.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE correctly derives a temporary public user identity from the IMSI parameter according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13; and
- 2) To verify that UE correctly derives a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 3) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1; and
- 4) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE stores the default public user identity and information about barred user identities; and
- 5) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 6) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 7) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 4) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 5) The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 6) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-----------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field. |
| 2 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 3 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | The UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 5 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 "REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security"

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message "200 OK for REGISTER" in annex A.1.3 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

SUBSCRIBE (Step 3)

Use the default message "SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package" in annex A.1.4 with condition A2 "early IMS security".

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.1.5 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for reg-event package” in annex A.1.6 with condition A2 “early IMS security”

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

8.5.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TR 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is not present;

Step 3: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER.

8.6 Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security against a network with early IMS support only

8.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services in a network with support for early IMS security only, when equipped with UICC that contains either both ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application but not ISIM. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered, authenticating the user and finally subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable when both IMS security and early IMS security are supported.

8.6.2 Conformance requirement

The ISIM application shall always be used for IMS authentication, if it is present, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203.

...

In case the UE is loaded with a UICC that does not contain the ISIM application, the UE shall:

- generate a private user identity;
- generate a temporary public user identity; and
- generate a home network domain name to address the SIP REGISTER request to;

in accordance with the procedures in clause C.2

...

All these three parameters are derived from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003. Also in this case, the UE shall derive new values every time the UICC is changed, and shall discard existing values if the UICC is removed.

NOTE: If there is an ISIM and a USIM application on a UICC, the ISIM application is used for IMS authentication, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203. See subclause 5.1.1.1A.

...

The temporary public user identity is only used in REGISTER requests, i.e. initial registration, re-registration, mobile-initiated deregistration.

The UE shall not reveal to the user the temporary public user identity if the temporary public user identity is barred. The temporary public user identity is not barred if received by the UE in the P-Associated-URI header.

...

The initial registration procedure consists of the UE sending an unprotected initial REGISTER request and, upon being challenged, sending the integrity protected REGISTER request. The UE can register a public user identity with its contact address at any time after it has acquired an IP address, discovered a P-CSCF, and established an IP-CAN bearer that can be used for SIP signalling. However, the UE shall only initiate a new registration procedure when it has received a final response from the registrar for the ongoing registration, or the previous REGISTER request has timed out.

...

The UE shall send only the initial REGISTER requests to the port advertised to the UE during the P-CSCF discovery procedure. If the UE does not receive any specific port information during the P-CSCF discovery procedure, the UE shall send the initial REGISTER request to the SIP default port values as specified in RFC 3261.

The UE shall extract or derive a public user identity, the private user identity, and the domain name to be used in the Request-URI in the registration, according to the procedures described in subclause 5.1.1.1A. A public user identity may be input by the end user.

On sending a REGISTER request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) an Authorization header, with:
 - the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
 - the realm directive, set to the domain name of the home network;
 - the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
 - the nonce directive, set to an empty value; and
 - the response directive, set to an empty value;
 - b) a From header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
 - c) a To header set to the SIP URI that contains the public user identity to be registered;
 - d) a Contact header set to include SIP URI(s) containing the IP address of the UE in the hostport parameter or FQDN. If the UE supports GRUU (see table A.4, item A.4/53), it shall include a +sip.instance parameter containing the instance ID. The UE shall include all supported ICSI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), and IARI values (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), for the IMS communication services and IMS applications it intends to use in a g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3840. If the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the hostport parameter;
 - e) a Via header set to include the IP address or FQDN of the UE in the sent-by field. For the UDP the REGISTER request is protected by a security association, the UE shall also include the protected server port value in the sent-by field, while for the TCP, the response is received on the TCP connection on which the request was sent;
- NOTE 1: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header, then it has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the security association.
- NOTE 2: The UE associates two ports, a protected client port and a protected server port, with each pair of security association. For details on the selection of the port values see 3GPP TS 33.203.
- f) an Expires header, or the expires parameter within the Contact header, set to the value of 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the registration;

NOTE 3: The registrar (S-CSCF) might decrease the duration of the registration in accordance with network policy. Registration attempts with a registration period of less than a predefined minimum value defined in the registrar will be rejected with a 423 (Interval Too Brief) response.

- g) a Request-URI set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- h) the Security-Client header field set to specify the security mechanism the UE supports, the IPsec layer algorithms the UE supports and the parameters needed for the security association setup. The UE shall support the setup of two pairs of security associations as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203. The syntax of the parameters needed for the security association setup is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203. The UE shall support the "ipsec-3gpp" security mechanism, as specified in RFC 3329. The UE shall support the the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection as defined in 3GPP TS 33.203, and shall announce support for them according to the procedures defined in RFC 3329;
- i) the Supported header containing the option tag "path", and if GRUU is supported, the option tag "gruu"; and
- j) if a security association exists, and if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

...

3. ME supports both, IMS network supports early IMS security only.

The ME shall check the smartcard application in use.

If a SIM is in use, then it shall start with an Early IMS security procedure, else it shall start with the fully compliant IMS Registration procedure.

In the second case, the early IMS P-CSCF shall answer with a 420 (Bad Extension) failure, since it does not recognize the method mandated by the Proxy-Require header that is sent by the UE in the initial REGISTER request.

NOTE 2: The Proxy-Require header cannot be ignored by the P-CSCF.

The UE shall, after receiving the error response, send an early IMS registration, i.e., shall send a new REGISTER request without the fully compliant IMS security headers.

NOTE 3: If the UE already has knowledge about the IMS network capabilities (which could for example be preconfigured in the UE), the appropriate authentication method can be chosen. The UE can use fully compliant IMS security, if the network supports this, otherwise the UE can use early IMS security.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

...

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the user's registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription
- f) if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4); and
- g) a Contact header set to contain the same IP address or FQDN, and with the protected server port value as in the initial registration.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.1.1A, C.2, 5.1.1.1A, 5.1.1.2

3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.2.6, 6.3.3.1, 6.2.4

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.3

8.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE correctly derives a private user identity, a temporary public user identity and a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 2) To verify that UE correctly derives a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the USIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13 or alternatively uses the values retrieved from ISIM; and
- 3) To verify that after receiving a 420 (Bad Extension) response from S-CSCF for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1; and
- 4) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and

- 5) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 6) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with a 420 Bad Extension response,
- 3) The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 4) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 5) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 6) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 7) The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 8) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services. |
| 2 | | ← | 420 Bad Extension | The SS responds with a failure, since the option tag sec-agree in the Proxy-Require header field is not supported. |
| 3 | → | | REGISTER | The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 5 | → | | SUBSCRIBE | The UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 7 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body |
| 8 | → | | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER"

420 Bad Extension (Step 2)

Use the default message "420 Bad Extension for REGISTER" in annex A.1.8

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 "REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security"

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for REGISTER" in annex A.1.3 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

SUBSCRIBE (Step 5)

Use the default message "SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package" in annex A.1.4 with condition A2 "early IMS security".

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.1.5 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message "NOTIFY for reg-event package" in annex A.1.6 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1

8.6.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.1.2 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is present;

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TR 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is not present;

Step 5: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER.

8.7 Initial registration for combined IMS security and early IMS security with SIM application

8.7.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when equipped with UICC that contains a SIM application. The process consists of sending initial registration to S-CSCF via the P-CSCF discovered and subscribing the registration event package for the registered default public user identity. The test case is applicable when both IMS security and early IMS security are supported.

8.7.2 Conformance requirement

4. ME and IMS network support both.

The ME shall check the smartcard application in use.

If a USIM/ISIM application is in use, then the ME shall start with the fully compliant IMS security registration procedure. The network, with receiving the initial REGISTER request, receives indication that the IMS UE is fully compliant and shall continue as specified by TS 33.203 [2].

If a SIM is in use, then the ME shall start with the Early IMS security registration procedure. If the ME starts with the fully compliant IMS security registration procedure when a SIM is in use, this is an error case to be handled as follows: when the S-CSCF requests authentication vectors from the HSS, the HSS will discover that a SIM is in use and returns an error. The S-CSCF shall answer with a 403 (Forbidden). After receiving the 403 response, the UE shall stop the attempt to register with this network.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

...

Upon receipt of a 2xx response to the initial registration, the UE shall subscribe to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the user's registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680.

The UE shall use the default public user identity for subscription to the registration-state event package, if the public user identity that was used for initial registration is a barred public user identity. The UE may use either the default public user identity or the public user identity used for initial registration for the subscription to the registration-state event package, if the initial public user identity that was used for initial registration is not barred.

On sending a SUBSCRIBE request, the UE shall populate the header fields as follows:

- a) a Request URI set to the resource to which the UE wants to be subscribed to, i.e. to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- b) a From header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- c) a To header set to a SIP URI that contains the public user identity used for subscription;
- d) an Event header set to the "reg" event package;
- e) an Expires header set to 600 000 seconds as the value desired for the duration of the subscription
- f) if available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), a P-Access-Network-Info header set as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4); and
- g) a Contact header set to contain the same IP address or FQDN, and with the protected server port value as in the initial registration.

Reference(s)

3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.2.6, 6.2.3.1, 6.2.4, 3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.3.

8.7.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE initiate the early IMS security registration procedure when a SIM application is in use, even if the UE has support for IMS security; and
- 2) To verify that UE correctly derives a temporary public user identity from the IMSI parameter in the SIM according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13; and
- 3) To verify that UE correctly derives a home network domain name from the IMSI parameter in the SIM, according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 23.003 [32] clause 13; and
- 4) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1; and
- 5) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF for the REGISTER, the UE subscribes to the reg event package for the public user identity registered at the users registrar (S-CSCF) as described in RFC 3680 [22]; and
- 6) To verify that after receiving a valid 200 OK response from S-CSCF to the SUBSCRIBE sent for registration event package, the UE maintains the generated dialog; and
- 7) To verify that the UE responds the received valid NOTIFY with 200 OK.

8.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains a SIM application only on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 2) The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 4) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 5) The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 6) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-----------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field. |
| 2 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 3 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | The UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 5 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 "REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security"

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message "200 OK for REGISTER" in annex A.1.3 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

SUBSCRIBE (Step 3)

Use the default message "SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package" in annex A.1.4 with condition A2 "early IMS security".

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.1.5 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message "NOTIFY for reg-event package" in annex A.1.6 with condition A2 "early IMS security"

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

8.7.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TR 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.1 the UE sends a REGISTER request as follows:

- a) the Authorization header is not present;

Step 3: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.3, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

NOTE: If the UE specifies its FQDN in the host parameter in the Contact header and in the sent-by field in the Via header (within any of the request sent by the UE), then SS has to ensure that the given FQDN will resolve (e.g., by reverse DNS lookup) to the IP address that is bound to the unprotected port in the initial REGISTER.

8.8 User initiated re-registration for early IMS

8.8.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at any time. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.4. The test case is applicable for early IMS security.

8.8.2 Conformance requirement

The UE can perform the reregistration of a previously registered public user identity with its contact address at any time after the initial registration has been completed. The UE shall perform the reregistration over the existing set of security associations that is associated with the related contact address.

The UE can perform registration of additional public user identities at any time after the initial registration has been completed. The UE shall perform the registration of additional public user identities over the existing set of security associations that is associated with the related contact address.

Unless either the user or the application within the UE has determined that a continued registration is not required the UE shall reregister an already registered public user identity either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the previous registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the previous registration was for 1200 seconds or less, or when the UE intends to update its capabilities according to RFC 3840 or when the UE needs to modify the ICSI values or IARI values that the UE intends to use in the g.3gpp.app_ref feature tag.

...

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- a) store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity found in the To header value;

...

Unlike in full IMS security, the private user identity is not included in the REGISTER requests when early IMS security is used for registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration procedures. Subsequently, all REGISTER requests from the UE shall use the IMSI-derived IMPU as the public user identity even when the implicitly registered IMPUs are available at the UE. Otherwise, the I-CSCF would be unable to derive the private user identity that is needed to query the HSS in certain Cx messages.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.4, 3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.1.2, 6.2.3.1, 6.2.4

8.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can re-register a previously registered public user identity at either 600 seconds before the expiration time if the initial registration was for greater than 1200 seconds, or when half of the time has expired if the initial registration was for 1200 seconds or less; and
- 2) Upon receiving 200 OK for REGISTER, the UE shall store the new expiration time of the registration for this public user identity.

8.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-6) The same procedure as in subclause 8.5.4 are used with the exception that the SS sets the expiration time to 120 seconds in Step 4.
- 7) Before half of the time has expired from the initial registration SS receives re-register message request with the From, To, Via, Contact, Authorization, Expires, Security-Client, Security-verify, Supported, and P-Access-Network-Info header fields.

- 8) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1200 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 9) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 10) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response with the list of URIs contained in the P-Associated-URI header value, the new expiration time (1800 seconds) of the registration for this public user identity.
- 11) SS waits for the REGISTER request and verifies it is received at least 600 seconds before the expected expiration time.
- 12) SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response. SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-6 | | | Messages in Initial Registration Test case (subclause 8.5.4) | The same messages as in subclause 8.5.4 are used with the exception that in Step 4, the SS responds with 200 OK indicating 120 seconds expiration time. |
| 7 | | → | REGISTER | The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 60 seconds before the expiration time set in the initial registration request. |
| 8 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1200 seconds expiration time. |
| 9 | | → | REGISTER | The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 8. |
| 10 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK indicating 1800 seconds expiration time. |
| 11 | | → | REGISTER | The SS receives REGISTER from the UE 600 seconds before the expiration time set in step 10 |
| 12 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK indicating the default expiration time. |

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Step 1-6

Messages in Step 1-6 are the same as those specified in subclause 8.5.4 with the following exception for the 200 OK for REGISTER in Step 4:

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Contact expires | 120 |

REGISTER (Step 7)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 “REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security”.

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| Contact expires | 1200 |

REGISTER (Step 9)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 “REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security”.

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 10)

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| Contact expires | 1800 |

REGISTER (Step 11)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A3 “REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security”.

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 12)

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3.

8.8.5 Test requirements

1. The UE shall in step 7 send the REGISTER request within 60 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK in step 4 from the SS.
2. The UE shall in step 9 send the REGISTER request within 600 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 8.
3. The UE shall in step 11 send the REGISTER request within 1200 seconds from the time instant that it receives 200 OK from the SS in step 10.

8.9 Mobile initiated de-registration for early IMS**8.9.1 Definition and applicability**

Test to verify that the UE can perform a correct de-registration procedure. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6. The test case is applicable for early IMS security.

8.9.2 Conformance requirement

The UE can deregister a public user identity that it has previously registered with its contact address at any time.

...

Unlike in full IMS security, the private user identity is not included in the REGISTER requests when early IMS security is used for registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration procedures. Subsequently, all REGISTER requests from the UE shall use the IMSI-derived IMPU as the public user identity even when the implicitly registered IMPUs are available at the UE. Otherwise, the I-CSCF would be unable to derive the private user identity that is needed to query the HSS in certain Cx messages.

...

On sending a REGISTER request in order to indicate support for early IMS security procedures, the UE shall not include an Authorization header field and not include header fields or header field values as required by RFC3329. The From header, To header, Contact header, Expires header, Request URI and Supported header shall be set according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

On receiving the 200 (OK) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall handle the expiration time, the P-Associated-URI header field, and the Service-Route header field according clause 5.1.1.2 of TS 24.229.

The UE shall support SIP compression as described in TS 24.229 subclause 8.1.1 with the exception that no security association exists between the UE and the P-CSCF. Therefore, when the UE creates the compartment is implementation specific.

The UE shall use the temporary public user identity (IMSI-derived IMPU, cf. section 6.1.2) only in registration messages (i.e. initial registration, re-registration or de-registration), but not in any other type of SIP requests.

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

...

If a UE attempts a registration using early IMS security, the REGISTER shall include an IMPU that is derived from the IMSI that is used for bearer network access according to the rules in TS 23.003. The UE shall apply this rule even if a UICC containing an ISIM is present in the UE.

...

When early IMS security is used for registering an UE, the IMSI-derived IMPU shall be used for all registration procedures initiated by the UE (i.e., initial registration, re-registration and mobile-initiated de-registration).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.6, 3GPP TR 33.978[58], clauses 6.1.2, 6.2.3.1, 6.2.4

8.9.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed initial REGISTER request with an Expires header or expires parameter set to 0 to S-CSCF via the discovered P-CSCF, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6.

8.9.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application, ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2a up to the last step.

SS is configured with the IMSI, the home domain name, public and private user identities and the currently assigned IP address. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform security mechanism according to 3GPP TS 33.978 [58] clause 6.2.3.4.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE is triggered by MMI to initiate a deregistration procedure
- 2) IMS deregistration is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.6

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends deregistration for IMS services. (Register request with Expires header set to 0). |
| 2 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds REGISTER with 200 OK |

Specific message contents

REGISTER (step 1)

SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.6 the UE sends an initial REGISTER request according to the REGISTER common message definition in annex A.1.1 condition A3 without the “Supported” header and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| Contact addr-spec expires | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or * 0 (if present, see Rule) |
| Expires delta-seconds | (if present, see Rule) 0 |

Rule: If the addr-spec parameter of **Contact** header is *, expires parameter must not be present and **Expires** header is mandatory, if the addr-spec parameter of **Contact** header is not *, expires parameter is mandatory and **Expires** header must not be present.

8.9.5 Test Requirements

SS shall check in step 1 that the de-register request sent by the UE have the headers correctly populated as per the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 condition A3, except for the headers described in 8.9.4.

9 Authentication

9.1 Invalid Behaviour – MAC Parameter Invalid

9.1.1 Definition

To test that the UE when receiving an invalid 401 (Unauthorized) response to its initial REGISTER request behaves correctly. This procedure is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

9.1.2 Conformance requirement

When the network requires authentication of the UE, the UE will receive a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request.

On receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- 1) extract the RAND and AUTN parameters;

- 2) check the validity of a received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge; and the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge must be within the correct range; and

...

If, in a 401 (Unauthorized) response, either the MAC or SQN is incorrect the UE shall respond with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid as follows:

- in the case where the UE deems the MAC parameter to be invalid the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response;
- in the case where the UE deems the SQN to be out of range, the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain the AUTS directive (see 3GPP TS 33.102).

NOTE: In the case of the SQN being out of range, a response directive can be included by the UE, based on the procedures described in RFC 3310. Whenever the UE detects any of the above cases, the UE shall:

- send the REGISTER request using an existing set of security associations, if available (see 3GPP TS 33.203);
- populate a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- not create a temporary set of security associations.

A UE shall only respond to two consecutive invalid challenges and shall not automatically attempt authentication after two consecutive failed attempts to authenticate. The UE may attempt to register with the network again after an implementation specific time.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.5.

9.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that after receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response from S-CSCF for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE checks the validity of the received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge
- 2) If, the value of MAC derived from the AUTN part of the 401 (Unauthorized) received by the UE does not match the value of locally calculated XMAC:
 - the UE responds with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid and:
 - this subsequent REGISTER request contains no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response- populates a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
 - does not create a temporary set of security associations.

9.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for

that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17]. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.2
- 2) SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with an invalid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated as follows:
 - a) To, From, Via, CSeq, Call-ID and Content-Length headers according to RFC 3261 [15] clauses 8.2.6.2 and 20.14; and
 - b) WWW-Authentication header with AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge according to in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.4.1.2.1 and RFC 3310 [17] clause 3; except that the MAC value in AUTN should be incorrect and the CK and IK values are not included
 - c) Security-Server header according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.2.2 and RFC 3329 [21] clause 2.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to send a second Registration message indicating that the received 401 (Unauthorized) message was invalid
- 4) SS sends an invalid 401 (UNAUTHORIZED) message, same as in step b)
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send a second Registration message indicating that the received 401 (Unauthorized) message was invalid

NOTE: From this point onward the SS shall ignore any Registration message sent by the UE.

- 6) SS sends a 403 (Forbidden) message to the UE (to get the UE in a stable state at the end of the test case).

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services. |
| 2 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with an invalid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge with an invalid MAC value. |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | REGISTER request: - contains no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response - UE populates a new Security-Client header set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup |
| 4 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with an invalid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge with an invalid MAC value. |
| 5 | | → | REGISTER | REGISTER request: - contains no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response - UE populates a new Security-Client header set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup |
| | | | | Note: From this point onward the SS shall ignore any Registration message sent by the UE. |
| 6 | | ← | 403 Forbidden | The SS sends this message to get the UE in a stable state. |

Specific message contents

401 UNAUTHORIZED (Steps 2 and 4)

Use the default message “401 Unauthorized for REGISTER” in annex A.1.2 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|----------------------------------|--|
| WWW-Authenticate nonce | Base 64 encoding of RAND and AUTN, incorrect MAC value is used to generate |

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A1

REGISTER (Steps 3 and 5)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---|---|
| CSeq value | The value sent in the previous REGISTER message + 1 (incremented) |
| Call-ID callid | The same value as in REGISTER in Step 1 |
| Security-Verify | Header must not appear in the request |
| Authorization response auth-param nonce-count | It should be present but empty If present it should not contain the auts="<base 64 encoded value>" directive value or presence of the parameter not to be checked |

403 FORBIDDEN (Step 6)

Use the default message “403 FORBIDDEN” in annex A.3.2.

9.1.5 Test requirements

SS shall check in step 3 and 5 that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5

- the UE responds with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid and;
- sends the REGISTER request using no security associations; and
- the REGISTER request contains no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge; and
- populates a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- does not create a temporary set of security associations.

9.2 Invalid Behaviour – SQN out of range

9.2.1 Definition

To test that the UE when receiving an invalid 401 (Unauthorized) response to its initial REGISTER request behaves correctly. This procedure is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

To test after a failed authentication attempt that the UE when receiving a valid 401 (Unauthorized) response to its initial REGISTER request behaves correctly. This procedure is described in 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5.

9.2.2 Conformance requirement

On receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request, the UE shall:

- 1) extract the RAND and AUTN parameters;
- 2) check the validity of a received authentication challenge, as described in 3GPP TS 33.203 i.e. the locally calculated XMAC must match the MAC parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge; and the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the challenge must be within the correct range; and
- 3) check the existence of the Security-Server header as described in RFC 3329. If the header is not present or it does not contain the parameters required for the setup of the set of security associations (see annex H of 3GPP TS 33.203), the UE shall abandon the authentication procedure and send a new REGISTER request with a new Call-ID.

In the case that the 401 (Unauthorized) response to the REGISTER request is deemed to be valid the UE shall:

- 1) calculate the RES parameter and derive the keys CK and IK from RAND as described in 3GPP TS 33.203;
- 2) set up a temporary set of security associations based on the static list and parameters it received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response and its capabilities sent in the Security-Client header in the REGISTER request. The UE sets up the temporary set of security associations using the most preferred mechanism and algorithm returned by the P-CSCF and supported by the UE and using IK and CK (only if encryption enabled) as the shared key. The UE shall use the parameters received in the Security-Server header to setup the temporary set of security associations. The UE shall set a temporary SIP level lifetime for the temporary set of security associations to the value of reg-await-auth timer; and

3) send another REGISTER request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message. The header fields are populated as defined for the initial request, with the addition that the UE shall include an Authorization header containing:

- the realm directive set to the value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header;
- the username directive, set to the value of the private user identity;
- the response directive that contains the RES parameter, as described in RFC 3310 [49];
- the uri directive, set to the SIP URI of the domain name of the home network;
- the algorithm directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response; and
- the nonce directive, set to the value received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response.

The UE shall also insert the Security-Client header that is identical to the Security-Client header that was included in the previous REGISTER request (i.e. the REGISTER request that was challenged with the received 401 (Unauthorized) response). The UE shall also insert the Security-Verify header into the request, by mirroring in it the content of the Security-Server header received in the 401 (Unauthorized) response. The UE shall set the Call-ID of the security association protected REGISTER request which carries the authentication challenge response to the same value as the Call-ID of the 401 (Unauthorized) response which carried the challenge.

...

If, in a 401 (Unauthorized) response, either the MAC or SQN is incorrect the UE shall respond with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid as follows:

- in the case where the UE deems the MAC parameter to be invalid the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain no AUTS directive and an empty response directive, i.e. no authentication challenge response;
- in the case where the UE deems the SQN to be out of range, the subsequent REGISTER request shall contain the AUTS directive (see 3GPP TS 33.102).

NOTE: In the case of the SQN being out of range, a response directive can be included by the UE, based on the procedures described in RFC 3310.

Whenever the UE detects any of the above cases, the UE shall:

- send the REGISTER request using an existing set of security associations, if available (see 3GPP TS 33.203);
- populate a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms for integrity and confidentiality protection it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- not create a temporary set of security associations.

A UE shall only respond to two consecutive invalid challenges and shall not automatically attempt authentication after two consecutive failed attempts to authenticate. The UE may attempt to register with the network again after an implementation specific time.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.5.

9.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that after receiving a 401 (Unauthorized) response for the initial REGISTER sent, the UE checks that the SQN parameter derived from the AUTN part of the authentication challenge is within the correct range
- 2) If, the value of SQN derived from the AUTN part of the 401 (Unauthorized) received by the UE is out of range the UE reacts correctly:

- 3) To verify after a failed authentication attempt if the UE on receives a valid 401 (Unauthorized) message from the network in response to the Register request sent, the UE is able to perform the authentication and registration successfully:

9.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17]. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.2
- 2) SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with an invalid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated as follows:
 - a) To, From, Via, CSeq, Call-ID and Content-Length headers according to RFC 3261 [15] clauses 8.2.6.2 and 20.14; and
 - b) WWW-Authentication header with AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge according to in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.4.1.2.1 and RFC 3310 [17] clause 3; except that the SQN value in AUTN should be out of range and the CK and IK values are not included
 - c) Security-Server header according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.2.2 and RFC 3329 [21] clause 2.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to send a second Registration message indicating that the received 401 (Unauthorized) message was invalid
- 4) SS sends a valid 401 (Unauthorized) message to the UE
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send a Registration request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message. The Registration request shall contain the valid answer to the authentication challenge in 401 (Unauthorized) sent in the previous step
- 6) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure in Annex C.2, step 5, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--------------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | UE sends initial registration for IMS services. |
| 2 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with an invalid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge with SQN out of range. |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | REGISTER request: - contains AUTS directive - UE populates a new Security-Client header set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup. |
| 4 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | This is a valid 401 (Unauthorized) message. |
| 5 | | → | REGISTER | Message is sent using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message Contains the valid answer to the authentication challenge sent in the 401 (Unauthorized) message. |
| 6 | | ↔ | Continue with Annex C.2 step 5 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 steps 5-11 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state. |

Specific message contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A1.

401 UNAUTHORIZED (Step 2)

Use the default message "401 Unauthorized for REGISTER" in annex A.1.2 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------|---|
| WWW-Authenticate nonce | Base 64 encoding of RAND and AUTN, Generated with SQN out of range with the AMF information field set to AMF _{RESYNCH} value to trigger SQN re-synchronisation procedure in test USIM, see TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.2. |

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1 with condition A1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| CSeq value | The value sent in the previous REGISTER message + 1 (incremented) |
| Call-ID callid | The same value as in REGISTER in Step 1 |
| Authorization nonce opaque response auth-param nonce-count | Same value as the opaque value in the previous 401 UNAUTHORIZED message Same value as the opaque value in the previous 401 UNAUTHORIZED message parameter must exist, but value not to be checked auts= LDQUOT auts-value RDQUOT, auts-value not to be checked value or presence of the parameter not to be checked |

REGISTER (Step 5)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A2.

9.2.5 Test requirements

SS shall check in step 3 that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5

- the UE responds with a further REGISTER indicating to the S-CSCF that the challenge has been deemed invalid and:
- sends the REGISTER request using no security associations; and
- the REGISTER request contains AUTS directive; and
- populates a new Security-Client header within the REGISTER request, set to specify the security mechanism it supports, the IPsec layer algorithms it supports and the parameters needed for the new security association setup; and
- does not create a temporary set of security associations.

SS shall check in step 5 that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.5

- the UE sets up the temporary set of security associations between the ports announced in Security-Client header (UE) in the REGISTER request and Security-Server header (SS) in the 401 Unauthorized response;
- Sends the Registration request using the temporary set of security associations to protect the message-

10 Subscription

10.1 Invalid Behaviour – 503 Service Unavailable

10.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that when the UE receives a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to a SUBSCRIBE request containing a Retry-After header, then the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents. This can happen when the server is temporarily unable to process the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

10.1.2 Conformance requirement

If the UA receives a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to an initial SUBSCRIBE request containing a Retry-After header, then the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.2.2, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

10.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that after receiving a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to a SUBSCRIBE request, containing a Retry-After header, the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header

contents. This can happen when the server is temporarily unable to process the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server.

10.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 7 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to step 5.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<To be added>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) The UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request over the established security associations.
- 2) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a 503 (Service Unavailable) response with the Retry-After header with period set to T, indicating how long the service is expected to be unavailable to the requesting client.
- 3) The SS waits for the period of time T defined in the Retry-After header, to check that the UE does not try to SUBSCRIBE for the registration event during this period.
- 4) The UE sends a new SUBSCRIBE request.
- 5) Continue test execution with the Generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only), step 9.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--------------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | SUBSCRIBE | UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 2 | ← | | 503 Service Unavailable | The SS responds with 503 response containing a Retry-After header with period set to T. |
| 3 | | | | SS waits for Time T to check that the UE does not re-attempt the request . |
| 4 | → | | SUBSCRIBE | UE reattempts to subscribe to its registration event package. |
| 5 | ↔ | | Continue with Annex C.2 step 9 | Execute the Generic test procedure Annex C.2 steps 9-11 in order to get the UE in a stable registered state. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

SUBSCRIBE (Step 1)

Use the default message "SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package" in annex A.1.4 .

503 Service Unavailable response (Step 2)

Use the default message "503 Service Unavailable" in annex A.4.2.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 4)

Use the default message "SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package" in annex A.1.4 with the following exception:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|----------------|---|
| Call-ID | |
| callid | value different from the previous SUBSCRIBE request |

10.1.5 Test requirements

Step 3: The UE shall not automatically reattempt the request during the period duration T.

Step 4: The UE reattempts to send a SUBSCRIBE request for registration event package.

11 Notification

11.1 Network-initiated deregistration

11.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly process the network initiated deregistration request. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

11.1.2 Conformance requirement

Upon receipt of a NOTIFY request on the dialog which was generated during subscription to the reg event package as described in subclause 5.1.1.3, including one or more <registration> element(s) which were registered by this UE with:

- the state attribute set to "terminated" and the event attribute within the <contact> element belonging to this UE set to "rejected" or "deactivated"; or
- the state attribute set to "active" and the state attribute within the <contact> element belonging to this UE set to "terminated", and associated event attribute element to "rejected" or "deactivated";

the UE shall remove all registration details relating to these public user identities. In case of a "deactivated" event attribute, the UE shall start the initial registration procedure as described in subclause 5.1.1.2. In case of a "rejected" event attribute, the UE shall release all dialogs related to those public user identities.

Upon receipt of a NOTIFY request, the UE shall delete the security associations towards the P-CSCF either:

- if all <registration> element(s) having their state attribute set to "terminated" (i.e. all public user identities are deregistered) and the Subscription-State header contains the value of "terminated"; or
- if each <registration> element that was registered by this UE has either the state attribute set to "terminated", or the state attribute set to "active" and the state attribute within the <contact> element belonging to this UE set to "terminated".

The UE shall delete these security associations towards the P-CSCF after the server transaction (as defined in RFC 3261 [26]) pertaining to the received NOTIFY request terminates.

NOTE 1: Deleting a security association is an internal procedure of the UE and does not involve any SIP procedures.

NOTE 2: If the security association towards the P-CSCF is removed, then the UE considers the subscription to the reg event package terminated (i.e. as if the UE had sent a SUBSCRIBE request with an Expires header containing a value of zero, or a NOTIFY request was received with Subscription-State header containing the value of "terminated").

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.7, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

11.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that UE will not try registration after getting a NOTIFY with all <registration> element(s) set to "terminated" and "rejected".

11.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package, indicating that registration for all the previously registered user identities has been terminated and that new registration shall not be performed. Request is sent over the existing security associations between SS and UE.
- 2) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|---------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends a NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information, with all previously registered public user identities "terminated" and "rejected" |
| 2 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

NOTIFY (Step 1)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for reg-event package” in annex A.1.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| CSeq value | 2 |
| Subscription-State substate-value expires | <i>terminated</i> <i>0</i> |
| Message-body | <pre><?xml version="1.0?> <reginfo xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo" version="1" state="full"> <registration aor="px_PublicUserIdentity" id="a100" state="terminated"> <contact id="980" state="terminated" event="rejected"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> <registration aor="px_AssociatedTelUri" id="a101" state="terminated"> <contact id="981" state="terminated" event="rejected"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> </reginfo></pre> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 2)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

11.1.5 Test requirements

Step 2: SS shall check that the UE sends the 200 OK response over the existing set of security associations.

SS shall check that terminal does not try to send a REGISTER message after sending 200 OK. Waiting period of one minute is sufficient.

11.2 Network initiated re-authentication

11.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly process the network initiated re-authentication request and re-authenticate the user before the registration expires, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.2. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

11.2.2 Conformance requirement

At any time, the UE can receive a NOTIFY request carrying information related to the reg event package (as described in subclause 5.1.1.3). If:

- the state attribute in any of the <registration> elements is set to "active";
- the value of the <uri> sub-element inside the <contact> sub-element is set to the Contact address that the UE registered; and
- the event attribute of that <contact> sub-element(s) is set to "shortened";

the UE shall:

- 1) use the expiry attribute within the <contact> sub-element that the UE registered to adjust the expiration time for that public user identity; and
- 2) start the re-authentication procedures at the appropriate time (as a result of the S-CSCF procedure described in subclause 5.4.1.6) by initiating a reregistration as described in subclause 5.1.1.4, if required.

NOTE: When authenticating a given private user identity, the S-CSCF will only shorten the expiry time within the <contact> sub-element that the UE registered using its private user identity. The <contact> elements for the same public user identity, if registered by another UE using different private user identities remain unchanged. The UE will not initiate a reregistration procedure, if none of its <contact> sub-elements was modified.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.1.5.2.

11.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that UE adjusts the expiration time for a public user identity as indicated within the received NOTIFY related to reg event package; and
- 2) To verify that the UE will start the re-authentication procedures at the appropriate time before the registration expires.

11.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.. The expiration time for the registration (as controlled by px_RegisterExpiration) must be at least 600 seconds. Security associations have been set up between UE and the SS.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends UE a NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package, indicating the shortened expiration time as 60 seconds. Request is sent over the existing security associations between SS and UE.
- 2) SS waits for the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK response.
- 3) SS waits for the UE send a REGISTER request 30 seconds before the expected new expiration time.
- 4) SS responds to the REGISTER request with a valid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated according to the 401 response common message definition.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to set up a new set of security associations and send another REGISTER request, over those security associations.
- 6) The SS responds with 200 OK over the new security association

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends a NOTIFY for registration event package, containing partial registration state information, indicating shortened expiration time (60 seconds) for the registered public user identity in the XML body. |
| 2 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK. |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | UE re-registers the user 30 seconds before the expected expiration. |
| 4 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network. |
| 5 | | → | REGISTER | UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a new temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials. |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. |

Specific Message Contents

NOTIFY (Step 1)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for reg-event package” in annex A.1.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---|
| CSeq | |
| value | 2 |
| Message-body | <pre><?xml version="1.0?"> <reginfo xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo" version="1" state="partial"> <registration aor="px_PublicUserIdentity" id="a100" state="active"> <contact id="980" state="active" event="shortened" expires="60"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> </reginfo></pre> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 2)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 condition A2 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------|--|
| Security-Client | |
| spi-c | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port |
| spi-s | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port |
| port-c | new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations |
| port-s | Same value as in the previous REGISTER |

401 Unauthorized for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message “401 Unauthorized for REGISTER” in annex A.1.2 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------|--|
| Security-Server | |
| spi-c | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port |
| spi-s | new SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port |
| port-c | new protected client port needed for the setup of new pairs of security associations |
| port-s | Same value as in the previous Security-Server headers |
| WWW-Authenticate | |
| nonce | Base 64 encoding of a new RAND and AUTN |

REGISTER (Step 5)

Use the default message “REGISTER” in annex A.1.1 with condition A2.

11.2.5 Test requirements

Step 2: SS shall check that the UE sends the 200 OK response over the existing set of security associations.

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.1.4 the UE sends a REGISTER request over the existing set of security associations.

12 Call Control

12.1 Void

12.2 MO Call – 503 Service Unavailable

12.2.1 Definition

When a server is temporarily unable to process an INVITE request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance of the server sends a 503 Service Unavailable response. The server may indicate when the service will be available again in a Retry-After header field. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.3.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.2.2 Conformance requirement

Upon receiving a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to an initial INVITE request containing a Retry-After header, then the originating UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clause 5.1.3.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that when the UE receives a 503 (Service Unavailable) response to an initial INVITE request containing a Retry-After header, then the UE shall not automatically reattempt the request until after the period indicated by the Retry-After header contents.

12.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

For value of T see specific message content for 503 (Service Unavailable) message.

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer, over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.3
- 2) The SS responds with a provisional 100 (Trying) response to the INVITE request followed by a 503 (Service Unavailable) response with the Retry-After header set to T.
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge the reception of the 503 (Service Unavailable) response.
- 4) SS waits for a duration of time T and checks that the UE does not reattempt sending the INVITE request. After the time T the UE may reattempt sending the INVITE request.
- 5) The UE may reattempt sending the INVITE request after time T.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE | The UE sends an INVITE request with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports |
| 2a | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 2b | | ← | 503 Service Unavailable | Including Retry-After header with period set to T |
| 3 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the reception of the 503 (Service Unavailable) response |
| 4 | | | | The SS waits for a duration of time T and checks that the UE does not re-send the INVITE request |
| 5 | → | | INVITE | Optional |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1.

100 Trying (Step 2a)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

503 Service Unavailable (Step 2b)

Use the default message “503 Service Unavailable” in annex A.4.2.

ACK (Step 3)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1.

12.2.5 Test requirements

At step 4 the UE shall not reattempt the INVITE request before time T from the time the SS receives the ACK from the UE in step 2b.

12.3 Void

12.4 MT Call (resource reservation, preconditions used)

12.4.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE can correctly receive a call initiation request and generate the correct response when using preconditions. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.4.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.4.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any response, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

The UE shall discard any SIP request that is not integrity protected and is received from the P-CSCF outside of the registration and authentication procedures.

The UE can indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity that will be generated by the P-CSCF in accordance with RFC 3323 and the additional requirements contained within RFC 3325 .

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any response to a request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any response to a standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with its current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

...

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the terminating UE.

The handling of incoming initial INVITE requests at the terminating UE is mainly dependent on the following conditions:

- the specific service requirements for "integration of resource management and SIP" extension (hereafter in this subclause known as the precondition mechanism and defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032, and with the request for such a mechanism known as a precondition); and
- the UEs configuration for the case when the specific service does not require the precondition mechanism.

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or
- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism.

If local resource reservation is not required by the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header and
 - the required resources at the originating UE are not reserved, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism; or
 - the required local resources at the originating UE and the terminating UE are available, the terminating UE may use the precondition mechanism;
- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism; or
- c) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Require header, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism.

NOTE 2: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261.

NOTE 3: If the terminating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will apply regular SIP session initiation procedures.

If the terminating UE requires a reliable alerting indication at the originating side, it shall send the 180 (Ringing) response reliably. The terminating UE shall send provisional responses reliably only if the provisional response carries SDP or for other application related purposes that requires its reliable transport.

...

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the

other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208.

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833.

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 and RFC 3311.

...

Upon receipt of an initial SDP offer in which no precondition information is available, the terminating UE shall in the SDP answer:

- if, prior to sending the SDP answer the desired QoS resources have been reserved at the terminating UE, set the related media streams in the SDP answer to
 - active mode, if the offered media streams were not listed as inactive; or
 - inactive mode, if the offered media streams were listed as inactive.

If the terminating UE had previously set one or more media streams to inactive mode and the QoS resources for those media streams are now ready, it shall set the media streams to active mode by applying the procedures described in RFC 4566 with respect to setting the direction of media streams.

Upon sending a SDP answer to an initial SDP offer (which included one or more media lines which was offered with several codecs) the terminating UE shall select exactly one codec per payload and indicate only the selected codec for the related media stream.

NOTE 1: A SDP media line can indicate several different payloads. For example a media line indicating an audio media type can indicate several codecs for the audio stream as well as the MIME subtype "telephone-event" for DTMF payload.

Upon sending a SDP answer to an initial SDP offer, with the SDP answer including one or more media streams for which the originating side did indicate its local preconditions as not met, if the precondition mechanism is supported by the terminating UE, the terminating UE shall indicate its local preconditions and request the confirmation for the result of the resource reservation at the originating end point.

NOTE 2: If the terminating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will ignore any precondition information received from the originating UE.

Upon receipt an initial INVITE request, that includes the SDP offer containing an IP address type (in the "c=" parameter) that is not supported by the UE, it shall respond with the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response with 301 Warning header indicating "incompatible network address format".

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.2, 5.1.4.1, 6.1.1 and 6.1.3, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.4.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that after receiving a valid INVITE for call initiation, the UE correctly generates and sends the first 183 Session Progress response; and
- 2) To verify that the UE includes the proper SDP answer to the SDP offer in the INVITE; and
- 3) To verify that the UE inserts a P-Access-Network-Info header into any response to a request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any response to a standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with its current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology ; and
- 4) To verify that the UE includes the protected server port in any Contact header; and
- 5) To verify that the UE does not encrypt the SDP payload; and
- 6) To verify that the UE supports and handles the precondition extension properly
- 7) To verify that the UE can release the call on receiving BYE from the SS

12.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

<The SS is preconfigured to generate SDP offers that are compatible with the UE's capabilities.>

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS expects and receives 183 Session Progress from the UE.
- 4) SS sends PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress.
- 5) SS expects and receives 200OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS sends UPDATE to the UE, with SDP indicating that precondition is met on the server side.

- 7) SS expects and receives 200OK for UPDATE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 8) SS expects and receives 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 9) SS sends PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 10)SS expects and receives 200OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 11)SS expects and receives 200OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 12)SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 13)SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 14)SS expects and receives 200OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | ← | | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | → | | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | → | | 183 Session Progress | The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE |
| 4 | ← | | PRACK | SS acknowledges the receipt of 183 from the UE. No SDP offer is included here. |
| 5 | → | | 200OK | The UE responds to PRACK with 200OK. |
| 6 | ← | | UPDATE | SS sends an UPDATE with a second SDP offer after having reserved the resources. |
| 7 | → | | 200OK | The UE acknowledges the UPDATE with 200OK and includes SDP answer to acknowledge its current precondition status. |
| 8 | → | | 180 Ringing | The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing after its resource is ready. |
| 9 | ← | | PRACK | The SS acknowledges the 180 response with PRACK. |
| 10 | → | | 200OK | The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200OK. |
| 11 | → | | 200OK | The UE responds to INVITE with 200 OK final response after the user answers the call. |
| 12 | ← | | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200OK for INVITE. |
| 13 | ← | | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. |
| 14 | → | | 200OK | The UE sends 200OK for the BYE request and ends the call. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Headers to be included | Value/Remark |
|---|---|
| <p>Supported option-tag SDP</p> | <p><i>precondition</i> The SDP contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "v= 0" - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the SS; - "s=IMS conformance test" - "t=0 0" - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the SS for receiving the media flow; <p>The SDP includes one or more media description lines based on preconfigured information so that the SDP is compatible with the UE's capabilities.</p> <p>For each type of offered media the following lines must exist within the SDP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format; - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; if the media line in the SDP indicates "video" or "audio" that utilize the RTP/RTCP - two "b=" lines proposing the bandwidth allocations for RTCP (for "RS" and "RR" modifiers), if the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, as described in RFC 3556[53]; - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. - Any of the "a=" line for rtpmap attribute may be followed by extra "a=" line for fmp attribute to convey parameters specific to a particular format; - "a=inactive" line; <p>For each offered media, the precondition shall be set as follows: a=curr:qos local none a=curr:qos remote none a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (note 1) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (note 2) note 1: The value of direction-tag may be sendrecv, send, or recv. It is preconfigured based on the UE's capability. note 2: The value of direction-tag may be sendrecv, send, or recv.</p> |

100 Trying (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

183 Session Progress (Step 3)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Headers to be included | Value/Remark |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Require | |
| option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| SDP | <p>Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. <p>For each media, the precondition attribute lines are set as follows: a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (note 1) a=curr:qos remote none a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (note 2) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (note 3) a=conf:qos remote [direction-tag] (note 4) a=inactive</p> <p>For each media, the UE shall indicate only one codec.</p> <p>note 1: The current qos status for local may be either none or the inverse of the desired remote value in Step 1 depending on whether the UE's precondition status has been met. note 2: The inverse of the desired remote value in Step 1. note 3: The inverse of the desired local value in Step 1. note 4: The inverse of the desired local value in Step 1.</p> |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 6)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5, and with the following exceptions:

| Headers to be included | Value/Remark |
|------------------------|---|
| SDP | <p>Same SDP offer as in INVITE with version number in the "o" line incremented by one.</p> <p>For each media, the precondition attributes are set as follows: a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (note 1) a=curr:qos remote [direction-tag] (note 2) a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (note 3) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (note 4) a=sendonly recvonly sendrecv</p> <p>note 1: The same value as the desired local value in Step 1. note 2: The inverse of the current local value in Step 3. note 3: The same value as the desired local value in Step 1. note 4: The same value as the desired remote value in Step 1.</p> |

200 OK (step 7)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Headers to be included | Value/Remark |
|------------------------|--|
| SDP | <p>Same SDP answer as in 183 with version number in the "o" line incremented by one.</p> <p>For each media, the precondition attributes are set as follows: a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (note 1) a=curr:qos remote [direction-tag] (note 2) a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (note 3) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (note 4) a=sendonly recvonly sendrecv (note 5)</p> <p>note 1: The current qos status for local may be either none or the same as the desired local value in Step 3 depending on whether the UE's precondition status has been met. note 2: The same value as the desired remote value in Step 3. note 3: The same value as the desired local value in Step 3. note 4: The same value as the desired remote value in Step 3. note 5: The value here shall be the dual of the value in Step 6 (sendonly => recvonly; recvonly => sendonly; sendrecv => sendrecv).</p> |
| Content-Type | application/SDP |
| Content-Length | length of message body |

180 Ringing (step 8)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with condition A3 and with the following exceptions:

| Headers to be included | Value/Remark |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |

PRACK (step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.ACK (step 12)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 13)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

12.4.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses described in subclause 12.4.4 over the security association established during the registration/authentication process. The UE shall also include the P-Access-Network-Info header in these messages. If the UE includes Contact header in the request or response, it shall include the protected server port in the Contact header. In addition, if there is SDP content in the SIP message body, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP content.

In step 2, if 100 Trying is sent, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4.

In step 3, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4, and:

- 1) The UE shall include the answer for the SDP offer in the INVITE. The SDP answer indicates that the UE supports the media type and MIME type offered by the SS.
- 2) The UE shall request confirmation for the result of the resource reservation at the originating end point. The precondition related SDP lines are verified as described in subclause 12.4.4.
- 3) The UE shall select exactly one codec per payload and indicate only the selected code for the related media stream.

In step 5, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4.

In step 7, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4 and

- the UE indicates in the SDP answer the precondition status on both ends as described in subclause 12.4.4.

In step 8, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4.

In step 10, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4.

In step 11, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4.

In step 14, the UE shall populate the headers as defined in subclause 12.4.4.

The SS shall check in step 8) that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229[10], the headers covered in the specific message.

12.5 MO Call (resource reservation, preconditions used) against SS (resource reservation, preconditions not used)

12.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call setup and release when it supports and uses preconditions but the terminating UE does not support preconditions. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security and early IMS security.

12.5.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE; and
- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

....

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

In order to allow the peer entity to reserve its required resources, an originating UE supporting the precondition mechanism should make use of the precondition mechanism, even if it does not require local resource reservation.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE should not indicate the requirement for the precondition mechanism by using the Require header mechanism.

NOTE 2: If an UE chooses to require the precondition mechanism, i.e. if it indicates the "precondition" option tag within the Require header, the interworking with a remote UE, that does not support the precondition mechanism, is not described in this specification.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the INVITE request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the initial INVITE request as described in RFC 3841.

NOTE 3: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261. The UE can accept or reject any of the forked responses, for example, if the UE is capable of supporting a limited number of simultaneous transactions or early dialogs.

Upon successful reservation of local resources the UE shall confirm the successful resource reservation (see subclause 6.1.2) within the next SIP request.

NOTE 4: In case of the precondition mechanism being used on both sides, this confirmation will be sent in either a PRACK request or an UPDATE request. In case of the precondition mechanism not being supported on one or both sides, alternatively a reINVITE request can be used for this confirmation, in case the terminating UE does not support the PRACK request (as described in RFC 3262) and does not support the UPDATE request (as described in RFC 3311).

When a final answer is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session. The UE shall not progress any remaining early dialogues to established dialogs. Therefore, upon the reception of a subsequent final 200 (OK) response for an INVITE request (e.g., due to forking), the UE shall:

- 1) acknowledge the response with an ACK request; and
- 2) send a BYE request to this dialog in order to terminate it.

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208.

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833.

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 and RFC 3311.

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams have not been reserved at the UE when constructing the initial SDP offer, the UE shall:

- indicate the related local preconditions for QoS as not met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1); and,
- set the related media streams to inactive, by including an "a=inactive" line, according to the procedures described in RFC 4566.

NOTE 1: When setting the media streams to the inactive mode, the UE can include in the first SDP offer the proper values for the RS and RR modifiers and associate bandwidths to prevent the receiving of the RTCP packets, and not send any RTCP packets.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP.

Upon generating the SDP offer for an INVITE request generated after receiving a 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response, as described in subclause 5.1.3.1, the UE shall include SDP payload containing a subset of the allowed media types, codecs and other parameters from the SDP payload of all 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses related to the same session establishment attempt (i.e. a set of INVITE requests used for the same session establishment). The UE shall order the codecs in the SDP payload according to the order of the codecs in the SDP payload of the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response.

NOTE 3: The UE can attempt a session establishment through multiple networks with different policies and potentially can need to send multiple INVITE requests and receive multiple 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses from different CSCF nodes. The UE therefore takes into account the SDP contents of all the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses received related to the same session establishment when building a new INVITE request.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon receiving an SDP answer, which includes more than one codec for one or more media streams, the UE shall send an SDP offer at the first possible time, selecting only one codec per media stream.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3 and 6.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify that the UE falls back to using "active/ inactive" attributes and basic SIP signalling if the terminating UE does not support preconditions.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for use of preconditions (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session which require local and/or remote resource reservation (Yes/No)

UE supports a=inactive (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits for the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer, over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.3
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 180 Ringing response that does not contain any SDP answer.
- 4) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response that contains the SDP answer, with the media streams "active/inactive" mode set according to that received in the INVITE.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 6) If at least one of the offered media streams was listed as inactive in the original INVITE, then steps 6 to 9 are performed; otherwise go directly to Step 10. SS waits for the UE to send reINVITE containing new SDP offer setting the media streams to active mode when resources are ready.
- 7) SS responds to the reINVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 8) SS responds to the reINVITE request with valid 200 OK response that contains the SDP answer, with the media streams set to active mode.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for reINVITE.
- 10) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 11) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 180 Ringing | The SS responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing that does not contain any SDP answer |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds to INVITE with 200 OK and provides the SDP answer with the media streams "active/inactive" mode set as received in the INVITE |
| 5 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 6 | → | | reINVITE | Optional step: if at least one of the offered media streams was listed as inactive in the INVITE, UE sends a reINVITE with the media streams set to active mode when resources are ready |
| 7 | | ← | 100 Trying | Optional step: the SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 8 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step: the SS responds to reINVITE with 200 OK and answers the second SDP offer with the media streams set to active mode |
| 9 | → | | ACK | Optional step: the UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for reINVITE |
| 10 | → | | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security" or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO call setup" in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions. For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 (for header values in A.2.6 that reference 183 response, the values in A.2.3 shall be used instead).

200 OK for INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], shall be omitted. - For each media, include a=sendonly if a=recvonly is received in Step 1; include a=recvonly if a=sendonly is received in Step 1; include a=sendrecv if a=sendrecv is received in Step 1. |

ACK (Step 5)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

reINVITE (Step 6) Optional step used if “inactive” attributes were set in the initial SDP offer

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions. For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--|
| Route | Same value as the header in ACK in Step 5. |

100 Trying for reINVITE (Step 7) Optional step used if reINVITE was sent at Step 6

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for reINVITE (Step 8) Optional step used if reINVITE was sent at Step 6

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received reINVITE. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media. - For each media, include a=sendonly if a=recvonly is received in Step 6; include a=recvonly if a=sendonly is received in Step 6; include a=sendrecv if a=sendrecv is received in Step 6. |

ACK (Step 9) Optional step used if reINVITE was sent at Step 6

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 10)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 11)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

12.5.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: the UE shall send an INVITE message with correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the media proposed by UE for the MO call. For each type of offered media the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media , however this line may be missing if the media type is something else than "video" or "audio" or the SDP contains "a=sendonly" line, according to RFC 3264 [30];
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line;
 - four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 a=curr:qos local [none, send, recv or sendrecv]
 a=curr:qos remote none
 a=des:qos mandatory local [send, recv or sendrecv]

a=des:qos [none, optional or mandatory] remote [send, rcv or sendrcv]

The direction tag for remote shall be the same as for local. These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

- "a=inactive" line if the a=curr:qos local has value none;
- Optionally the UE can include the "a=[sendonly, rcvonly or sendrcv] " line

...

Step 5: the UE shall send an ACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

...

Step 6: the UE may conditionally send a reINVITE request with the correct content. If this request is sent, the UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be incremented by one; and
- SDP must contain as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained; and
- For each type of offered media:
 - the four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions shall be omitted; and
 - the "a=[sendonly, rcvonly, or sendrcv] " compatible with the desired direction attributes of the original preconditions in Step 1. For instance, if the original preconditions in Step 1 were:

a=des:qos mandatory local send
a=des:qos mandatory remote send

a valid value in Step 6 would be:

a= sendonly

...

Step 9: the UE may conditionally send an ACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

...

Step 10: the UE shall send a BYE request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

12.6 MT Call (resource reservation, preconditions not used)

12.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call setup and release when the UE need to reserve resources but preconditions are not used. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.6.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any response, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

The UE shall discard any SIP request that is not protected by the security association and is received from the P-CSCF outside of the registration and authentication procedures. The requirements on the UE within the registration and authentication procedures are defined in subclause 5.1.1.

...

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any response to a request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any response to a standalone method.

...

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the terminating UE.

The handling of incoming initial INVITE requests at the terminating UE is mainly dependent on the following conditions:

...

- the UEs configuration for the case when the specific service does not require the precondition mechanism.

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or
- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism.

If local resource reservation is not required by the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header and
 - the required resources at the originating UE are not reserved, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism; or
 - the required local resources at the originating UE and the terminating UE are available, the terminating UE may use the precondition mechanism;
- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism; or

...

If the terminating UE requires a reliable alerting indication at the originating side, it shall send the 180 (Ringing) response reliably. The terminating UE shall send provisional responses reliably only if the provisional response carries SDP or for other application related purposes that requires its reliable transport.

...

Upon receipt of an initial SDP offer in which no precondition information is available, the terminating UE shall in the SDP answer:

- if, prior to sending the SDP answer the desired QoS resources have been reserved at the terminating UE, set the related media streams in the SDP answer to
 - active mode, if the offered media streams were not listed as inactive; or
 - inactive mode, if the offered media streams were listed as inactive.

If the terminating UE had previously set one or more media streams to inactive mode and the QoS resources for those media streams are now ready, it shall set the media streams to active mode by applying the procedures described in RFC 4566 with respect to setting the direction of media streams.

...

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.2, 5.1.4.1 and 6.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when receiving a MT call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends a re-INVITE request to the UE with second SDP offer.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.

10)SS sends ACK to the UE.

11)SS sends BYE to the UE.

12)SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. The media stream is set to inactive (a=inactive). |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds INVITE with 180 Ringing to indicate that the virtual remote UE has started ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE responds PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with SDP offer indicating desired medias and codec. The media stream is set to active. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call. The media stream is set to active. |
| 10 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 11 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 12 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>The SDP contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "v= 0" - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the SS; - "s=IMS conformance test" - "t=0 0" - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the SS for receiving the media flow; <p>The SDP includes one or more media description lines based on preconfigured information so that the SDP is compatible with the UE's capabilities.</p> <p>For each type of offered media the following lines must exist within the SDP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format; - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; if the media line in the SDP indicates "video" or "audio" that utilize the RTP/RTCP - two "b=" lines proposing the bandwidth allocations for RTCP (for "RS" and "RR" modifiers), if the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, as described in RFC 3556[53]; - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. - Any of the "a=" line for rtpmap attribute may be followed by extra "a=" line for fmtp attribute to convey parameters specific to a particular format; - "a=inactive" line; |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 without the "Record-Route" header and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv] |
| Content-Type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message body |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4, but without "Route" and "P-Access-Network-Info" headers. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-----------------------|---|
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv] |
| Content-Type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message body |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>The SDP contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27], including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "v= 0" - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the SS; - "s=IMS conformance test" - "t=0 0" - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the SS for receiving the media flow; <p>The SDP includes one or more media description lines based on preconfigured information so that the SDP is compatible with the UE's capabilities.</p> <p>For each type of offered media the following lines must exist within the SDP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format; - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; if the media line in the SDP indicates "video" or "audio" that utilize the RTP/RTCP - two "b=" lines proposing the bandwidth allocations for RTCP (for "RS" and "RR" modifiers), if the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, as described in RFC 3556[53]; - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. - Any of the "a=" line for rtpmap attribute may be followed by extra "a=" line for fmtp attribute to convey parameters specific to a particular format; |

200 OK for INVITE (Step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-----------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. <p>For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv]</p> |
| Content-Type | <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | length of message body |

ACK (step 10)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 11)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

12.6.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.6.4.

The UE shall include the Message-body header with SDP answer in at least one of the step3 or step 6 messages.

12.7 MO Call (no resource reservation, preconditions not used)

12.7.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call setup and release. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.7.2 Conformance requirement

The procedures of this subclause are general to all requests and responses, except those for the REGISTER method.

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE; and
- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

...

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology.

...

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected server port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

...

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

...

When a final answer is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session. The UE shall not progress any remaining early dialogues to established dialogs. Therefore, upon the reception of a subsequent final 200 (OK) response for an INVITE request (e.g., due to forking), the UE shall:

- 1) acknowledge the response with an ACK request; and
- 2) send a BYE request to this dialog in order to terminate it.

...During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the

other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208.

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833.

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures.

...

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 and RFC 3311.

...

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

...

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP....

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3, 6.1.1 and 6.1.2, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.7.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 6) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK |
| 4 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 5 | → | | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - optional "a=sendonly" line inverted to "a=recvonly" and vice versa |

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 5)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

12.7.5 Test requirements

Step 1: the UE shall send a default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--|
| Require | must NOT contain value <i>precondition</i> |

The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the media proposed by UE for the MO call. For each type of offered media the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media , however this line may be missing if the media type is something else than "video" or "audio" or the SDP contains "a=sendonly" line, according to RFC 3264 [30];
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line;

...

Step 4: the UE shall send an ACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

Step 5: the UE shall send a BYE request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

12.8 MT Call (no resource reservation, preconditions not used)

12.8.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call setup and release. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.4 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.8.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any response, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

The UE shall discard any SIP request that is not protected by the security association and is received from the P-CSCF outside of the registration and authentication procedures. The requirements on the UE within the registration and authentication procedures are defined in subclause 5.1.1.

...

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any response to a request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any response to a standalone method.

...

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the terminating UE.

The handling of incoming initial INVITE requests at the terminating UE is mainly dependent on the following conditions:

...

- the UEs configuration for the case when the specific service does not require the precondition mechanism.

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or
- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism.

If local resource reservation is not required by the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header and
 - the required resources at the originating UE are not reserved, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism; or
 - the required local resources at the originating UE and the terminating UE are available, the terminating UE may use the precondition mechanism;
- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism; or

...

If the terminating UE requires a reliable alerting indication at the originating side, it shall send the 180 (Ringing) response reliably. The terminating UE shall send provisional responses reliably only if the provisional response carries SDP or for other application related purposes that requires its reliable transport.

...

Upon receipt of an initial SDP offer in which no precondition information is available, the terminating UE shall in the SDP answer:

- if, prior to sending the SDP answer the desired QoS resources have been reserved at the terminating UE, set the related media streams in the SDP answer to
 - active mode, if the offered media streams were not listed as inactive; or
 - inactive mode, if the offered media streams were listed as inactive.

If the terminating UE had previously set one or more media streams to inactive mode and the QoS resources for those media streams are now ready, it shall set the media streams to active mode by applying the procedures described in RFC 4566 with respect to setting the direction of media streams.

...

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.2, 5.1.4.1 and 6.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when receiving a MT call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing after its resource is ready. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|--------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>The SDP contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "v= 0" - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the SS; - "s=IMS conformance test" - "t=0 0" - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the SS for receiving the media flow; <p>The SDP includes one or more media description lines based on preconfigured information so that the SDP is compatible with the UE's capabilities.</p> <p>For each type of offered media the following lines must exist within the SDP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format; - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; if the media line in the SDP indicates "video" or "audio" that utilize the RTP/RTCP - two "b=" lines proposing the bandwidth allocations for RTCP (for "RS" and "RR" modifiers), if the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, as described in RFC 3556[53]; - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. - Any of the "a=" line for rtpmap attribute may be followed by extra "a=" line for fmp attribute to convey parameters specific to a particular format |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 without the "Record-Route" header and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv] |
| Content-Type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message body |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-----------------------|---|
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv] |
| Content-Type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message body |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

12.8.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.8.4.

The UE shall include the Message-body header with SDP answer in at least one of the step3 or step 6 messages.

12.9 MO Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used)

12.9.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call setup and release. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.9.2 Conformance requirement

The procedures of this subclause are general to all requests and responses, except those for the REGISTER method.

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE; and
- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

...

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology.

...

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected server port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

...

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

...

When a final answer is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session. The UE shall not progress any remaining early dialogues to established dialogs. Therefore, upon the reception of a subsequent final 200 (OK) response for an INVITE request (e.g., due to forking), the UE shall:

- 1) acknowledge the response with an ACK request; and
- 2) send a BYE request to this dialog in order to terminate it.

...

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208.

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833.

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures.

...

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 and RFC 3311.

...

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

...

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3, 6.1.1 and 6.1.2, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.9.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.9.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 4) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 6) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 7) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 180 Ringing | The SS responds INVITE with 180 Ringing to indicate that the remote UE has started ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK |
| 5 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 6 | | → | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The SDP body contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE; - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow; <p>Media description lines for the media proposed by UE for the MO call. For each type of offered media type the following lines must exist within the SDP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format; - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media, however this line may be missing if the media type is something else than "video" or "audio"; - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line; - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote none a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv; |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv; |

ACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 6)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 7)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

12.9.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.9.4

12.10 MT Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used)

12.10.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call setup and release. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.4 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.10.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any response, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

The UE shall discard any SIP request that is not protected by the security association and is received from the P-CSCF outside of the registration and authentication procedures. The requirements on the UE within the registration and authentication procedures are defined in subclause 5.1.1.

...

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any response to a request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any response to a standalone method.

...

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the terminating UE.

The handling of incoming initial INVITE requests at the terminating UE is mainly dependent on the following conditions:

...

- the UEs configuration for the case when the specific service does not require the precondition mechanism.

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

- b) the received INVITE request does not include the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header the terminating UE shall not make use of the precondition mechanism.

If local resource reservation is not required by the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header and
- the required resources at the originating UE are not reserved, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism; or
 - the required local resources at the originating UE and the terminating UE are available, the terminating UE may use the precondition mechanism;

...

If the terminating UE requires a reliable alerting indication at the originating side, it shall send the 180 (Ringing) response reliably. The terminating UE shall send provisional responses reliably only if the provisional response carries SDP or for other application related purposes that requires its reliable transport.

...

Upon sending a SDP answer to an initial SDP offer (which included one or more media lines which was offered with several codecs) the terminating UE shall select exactly one codec per payload and indicate only the selected codec for the related media stream.

...

Early IMS security:

- NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.2, 5.1.4.1 and 6.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.10.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when receiving a MT call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.10.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option in the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The SDP body contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "v= 0" - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the SS; - "s=IMS conformance test" - "t=0 0" - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the SS for receiving the media flow; <p>The SDP includes one media description line based on preconfigured information so that the SDP is compatible with the UE's capabilities.</p> <p>For the media type the following lines must exist within the SDP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "m=" line describing the media type, transport port and protocol used for media and media format; - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; if the media line in the SDP indicates "video" or "audio" that utilize the RTP/RTCP - two "b=" lines proposing the bandwidth allocations for RTCP (for "RS" and "RR" modifiers), if the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, as described in RFC 3556[53]; - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. - Any of the "a=" line for rtpmap attribute may be followed by extra "a=" line for fntp attribute to convey parameters specific to a particular format; - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote none a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv; |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.21

80 Ringing for INVITE (step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 without the "Record-Route" header and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv] |
| Content-Type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message body |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-----------------------|---|
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. For the proposed media, the following line must exist: a=[sendonly, recvonly or sendrecv] |
| Content-Type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/SDP</i> |
| Content-Length | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message body |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

12.10.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.10.4.

The UE shall include the Message-body header with SDP answer in at least one of the step3 or step 6 messages.

12.11 MO Call (resource reservation, preconditions used)

12.11.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call setup and release when using preconditions. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.11.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE; and
- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

....

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 [30] as updated by RFC 4032 [64].

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

In order to allow the peer entity to reserve its required resources, an originating UE supporting the precondition mechanism should make use of the precondition mechanism, even if it does not require local resource reservation.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE should not indicate the requirement for the precondition mechanism by using the Require header mechanism.

NOTE 2: If an UE chooses to require the precondition mechanism, i.e. if it indicates the "precondition" option tag within the Require header, the interworking with a remote UE, that does not support the precondition mechanism, is not described in this specification.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the INVITE request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the initial INVITE request as described in RFC 3841 [56B].

NOTE 3: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261 [26]. The UE can accept or reject any of the forked responses, for example, if the UE is capable of supporting a limited number of simultaneous transactions or early dialogs.

Upon successful reservation of local resources the UE shall confirm the successful resource reservation (see subclause 6.1.2) within the next SIP request.

NOTE 4: In case of the precondition mechanism being used on both sides, this confirmation will be sent in either a PRACK request or an UPDATE request. In case of the precondition mechanism not being supported on one or both sides, alternatively a reINVITE request can be used for this confirmation, in case the terminating UE does not support the PRACK request (as described in RFC 3262 [27]) and does not support the UPDATE request (as described in RFC 3311 [29]).

When a final answer is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session. The UE shall not progress any remaining early dialogues to established dialogs. Therefore, upon the reception of a subsequent final 200 (OK) response for an INVITE request (e.g., due to forking), the UE shall:

- 1) acknowledge the response with an ACK request; and
- 2) send a BYE request to this dialog in order to terminate it.

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 [30] as updated by RFC 4032 [64].

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261[26].

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 [56] to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208 [13].

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833 [23].

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 [54] and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 [26] and RFC 3311 [29].

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams have not been reserved at the UE when constructing the initial SDP offer, the UE shall:

- indicate the related local preconditions for QoS as not met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 [30] and RFC 4032[64], as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1); and,
- set the related media streams to inactive, by including an "a=inactive" line, according to the procedures described in RFC 4566 [39].

NOTE 1: When setting the media streams to the inactive mode, the UE can include in the first SDP offer the proper values for the RS and RR modifiers and associate bandwidths to prevent the receiving of the RTCP packets, and not send any RTCP packets.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 [30] and RFC 4032[64], as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP.

Upon generating the SDP offer for an INVITE request generated after receiving a 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response, as described in subclause 5.1.3.1, the UE shall include SDP payload containing a subset of the allowed media types, codecs and other parameters from the SDP payload of all 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses related to the same session establishment attempt (i.e. a set of INVITE requests used for the same session establishment). The UE shall order the codecs in the SDP payload according to the order of the codecs in the SDP payload of the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response.

NOTE 3: The UE can attempt a session establishment through multiple networks with different policies and potentially can need to send multiple INVITE requests and receive multiple 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses from different CSCF nodes. The UE therefore takes into account the SDP contents of all the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses received related to the same session establishment when building a new INVITE request.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon receiving an SDP answer, which includes more than one codec for one or more media streams, the UE shall send an SDP offer at the first possible time, selecting only one codec per media stream.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3 and 6.1, 3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

12.11.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.11.4 Method of test

The method of test shall equal to that described in clause 12.1.4 but with the exceptions described here.

Test procedure

- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response if the UE did not indicate to have met its local preconditions in step 1 (by adding SDP line a=crr:qos local none).
- 4) If the SS sent the 183 reponse, SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer.
- 5) SS responds to the PRACK request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 3 | | ← | 183 Session in Progress | Optional step: The SS responds with an SDP answer indicating the medias and codecs acceptable for SS if the UE has not yet reserved its local resources. |
| 4 | | → | PRACK | Optional step |
| 5 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step |
| 8 | | ← | 180 Ringing | If the UE has already met the preconditions in the INVITE (so that the steps 3 - 7 will be skipped), the SS responds with an SDP answer indicating the media and codecs acceptable to the SS and also indicates that it has reserved the resources. |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO call setup" in annex A.2.1 with the exception that Supported header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

PRACK (Step 4), optional step used if 183 is sent in step 3

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 8)

If Step 3~7 are skipped, then the 180 message shall also have the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------|---|
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - optional "a=sendonly" line inverted to "a=recvonly" and vice versa - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: <pre>a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (* a=curr:qos remote [direction-tag] (* a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (* a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (*</pre> <p>*) The value of direction-tags in this message must be the inverse from those of INVITE (both a= lines for local and remote). If the INVITE contained the direction-tag as "recv" this message must have it as "send" and vice versa. The value "sendrecv" will be kept as is. The value for direction tag of des:qos remote must be the same as for local. The value for direction tag of curr:qos local and remote must be the inverse of direction tag of curr:qos local within the INVITE.</p> |

PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4.

12.11.5 Test requirements

The test requirements shall equal to that described in clause 12.1.5 but with the exceptions described here.

Step 1: the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of the INVITE:

- For each media description line the UE must add an "a=inactive" line if the a=curr:qos local has value none, and otherwise add either a=sendonly, a=recvonly or a=sendrecv line. The directionality indicated by this line must be the same as indicated by the a=curr:qos local line for preconditions

...

Step 4: the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- if the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendonly, a=recvonly or a=sendrecv line. The directionality indicated by this line must be the same as indicated by the a=curr:qos local line for preconditions

...

Step 6: the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of UPDATE:

- when the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendonly, a=recvonly or a=sendrecv line. The directionality indicated by this line must be the same as indicated by the a=curr:qos local line for preconditions

12.12 MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions

12.12.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated voice call setup and release when using IMS Multimedia Telephony with preconditions. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.12.2 Conformance requirement

When the UE sends any request, the UE shall:

- include the protected server port in the Via header entry relating to the UE; and
- include the protected server port in any Contact header that is otherwise included.

....

The UE shall determine the public user identity to be used for this request as follows:

- 1) if a P-Preferred-Identity was included, then use that as the public user identity for this request; or
- 2) if no P-Preferred-Identity was included, then use the default public user identity for the security association as the public user identity for this request;

If this is a request for a new dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, then the UE should populate the Contact header as follows:

- 1) if a public GRUU value (pub-gruu) has been saved associated with the public user identity to be used for this request, and the UE does not indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity, then the UE should insert the public GRUU (pub-gruu) value as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu; or
- 2) if a temporary GRUU value (temp-gruu) has been saved associated with the public user identity to be used for this request, and the UE does indicate privacy of the P-Asserted-Identity, then the UE should insert the temporary GRUU (temp-gruu) value as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu; or
- 3) if the request is related to an IMS communication service that requires the use of an ICSI then the UE shall include in a g.ims.app_ref feature tag the ICSI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), for the IMS communication service and then the UE may include the IARI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), that is related to the request according to RFC 3841. The UE may also include other ICSI values that the UE is prepared to use for the communication and other IARI values for the IMS application that is related to the IMS communication service; or
- 4) if the request is related to an IMS application that is supported by the UE when the use of an ICSI is not needed, then the UE may include the IARI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2), that is related to the IMS application, in a g.ims.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3841.

If this is a request within an existing dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, and the Contact address previously used in the dialog was a GRUU, then the UE should insert the previously used GRUU value in the Contact header as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu.

If the UE did not insert a GRUU in the Contact header, then the UE shall include the protected server port in the address in the Contact header.

If this is a request for a new dialog or standalone transaction and the request is related to an IMS communication service that requires the use of an ICSI then the UE:

- 1) shall include the ICSI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2), for the IMS communication service that is related to the request in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to draft-draft-sipping-service-identification. If a list of network supported ICSI values was received as specified in 3GPP TS 24.167, the UE shall only include ICSI values that are in the received list;
- 2) may include an Accept-Contact header field containing an ICSI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.8.2) that is related to the request in a g.ims.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3841 if the ICSI for the IMS communication service is known.

Editor's note: It is FFS whether the UE shall always include an ICSI value in an Accept-Contact header field. This also may need some clarifications to the stage 2 text to fully align.

NOTE 6: If the UE includes the same ICSI values into the Accept-Contact header and the P-Preferred-Service header, there is a possibility that one of the involved S-CSCFs or an AS changes the ICSI value in the P-Asserted-Service header, which results in the message including two different ICSI values (one in the P-Asserted-Service header, changed in the network and one in the Accept-Contact header).

If an IMS application indicates that an IARI is to be included in a request for a new dialog or standalone transaction, the UE shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing an IARI value (coded as specified in subclause 7.2A.9.2) that is related to the request in a g.ims.app_ref feature tag as defined in subclause 7.9.2 and RFC 3841.

NOTE 7: RFC 3841 allows multiple Accept-Contact header fields along with multiple Reject-Contact header fields in a SIP request, and within those header fields, expressions that include one or more logical operations based on combinations of feature tags. Which registered UE will be contacted depends on the Accept-Contact header field and Reject-Contact header field combinations included that evaluate to a logical expression and the relative qvalues of the registered contacts for the targeted registered public user identity. There is therefore no guarantee that when multiple Accept-Contact header fields or additional Reject-Contact header field(s) along with the Accept-Contact header field containing the ICSI value or IARI value are included in a request that the request will be routed to a contact that registered the same ICSI value or IARI value. Charging and accounting is based upon the contents of the P-Asserted-Service header field and the actual media related contents of the SIP request and not the Accept-Contact header field contents or the contact reached.

NOTE 8: The UE only includes the parameters require and explicit in the Accept-Contact header field containing the ICSI value or IARI value if the IMS communication service absolutely requires that the terminating UE understand the IMS communication service in order to be able to accept the session. Including the parameters require and explicit in Accept-Contact header fields in requests which don't absolutely require that the terminating UE understand the IMS communication service in order to accept the session creates an interoperability problem for sessions which otherwise would interoperate and violates the interoperability requirements for the IMS Communication Service Identifier in 3GPP TS 23.228.

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

....

If available to the UE (as defined in the access technology specific annexes for each access technology), the UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a standalone method (see subclause 7.2A.4).

NOTE 9: During the dialog, the points of attachment to the IP-CAN of the UE may change (e.g. UE connects to different cells). The UE will populate the P-Access-Network-Info header in any request or response within a dialog with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN (e.g. the current cell information).

The UE shall insert a P-Access-Network-Info header into any request for a dialog, any subsequent request (except ACK requests and CANCEL requests) or response (except CANCEL responses) within a dialog or any request for a

standalone method. The UE shall populate the P-Access-Network-Info header with the current point of attachment to the IP-CAN as specified for the access network technology (see subclause 7.2A.4).

The UE shall build a proper preloaded Route header value for all new dialogs and standalone transactions. The UE shall build a list of Route header values made out of, in this order, the P-CSCF URI (containing the IP address or the FQDN learnt through the P-CSCF discovery procedures, and the protected port learnt during the registration procedure), and the values received in the Service-Route header saved from the 200 (OK) response to the last registration or re-registration.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the request as described in RFC 3841.

When a SIP transaction times out, i.e. timer B, timer F or timer H expires at the UE, the UE may behave as if timer F expired, as described in subclause 5.1.1.4.

NOTE 10: It is an implementation option whether these actions are also triggered by other means.

The UE may use non-international formats of E.164 addresses, including geo-local numbers and home-local numbers, in the Request-URI.

NOTE 11: The way how the UE defines the default network for the numbers in a non-international format is implementation specific.

NOTE 12 The way how the UE process the dial-string and handles special characters (e.g. pause) in order to produce a conformant SIP URI or tel URI according to RFC 3966 is implementation specific.

NOTE 13: Home operator's local policy can define a prefix string(s) to enable subscribers to differentiate dialling a geo-local number and/or a home-local number.

When the UE uses home-local number, the UE shall include in the "phone-context" parameter the home domain name in accordance with RFC 3966.

When the UE uses geo-local number, the UE shall:

- if access technology information available to the UE (i.e., the UE can insert P-Access-Network-Info header into the request), include the access technology information in the "phone-context" parameter according to RFC 3966 as defined in subclause 7.2A.10; and
- if access technology information is not available to the UE (i.e., the UE cannot insert P-Access-Network-Info header into the request), include in the "phone-context" parameter the home domain name prefixed by the "geo-local." string according to RFC 3966 as defined in subclause 7.2A.10.

NOTE 14: The "phone-context" parameter value can be entered by the subscriber, or can be inserted by the UE, based on implementation.

....

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 [30] as updated by RFC 4032 [64].

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

In order to allow the peer entity to reserve its required resources, an originating UE supporting the precondition mechanism should make use of the precondition mechanism, even if it does not require local resource reservation.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE should not indicate the requirement for the precondition mechanism by using the Require header mechanism.

NOTE 2: If an UE chooses to require the precondition mechanism, i.e. if it indicates the "precondition" option tag within the Require header, the interworking with a remote UE, that does not support the precondition mechanism, is not described in this specification.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the INVITE request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the initial INVITE request as described in RFC 3841 [56B].

NOTE 3: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261 [26]. The UE can accept or reject any of the forked responses, for example, if the UE is capable of supporting a limited number of simultaneous transactions or early dialogs.

Upon successful reservation of local resources the UE shall confirm the successful resource reservation (see subclause 6.1.2) within the next SIP request.

NOTE 4: In case of the precondition mechanism being used on both sides, this confirmation will be sent in either a PRACK request or an UPDATE request. In case of the precondition mechanism not being supported on one or both sides, alternatively a reINVITE request can be used for this confirmation, in case the terminating UE does not support the PRACK request (as described in RFC 3262 [27]) and does not support the UPDATE request (as described in RFC 3311 [29]).

....

When a final answer is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session. The UE shall not progress any remaining early dialogues to established dialogs. Therefore, upon the reception of a subsequent final 200 (OK) response for an INVITE request (e.g., due to forking), the UE shall:

- 1) acknowledge the response with an ACK request; and
- 2) send a BYE request to this dialog in order to terminate it.

....

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 [30] as updated by RFC 4032 [64].

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261[26].

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, and if the RTCP bandwidth level for the session is different than the default RTCP bandwidth as specified in RFC 3556, then in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 [56] to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208 [13].

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833 [23].

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 [54] and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 [26] and RFC 3311 [29].

NOTE 3: The UE can use one IP address for signalling (and specify it in the Contact header) and different IP address(es) for media (and specify it in the "c=" parameter of the SDP).

If the UE wants to transport media streams with TCP and there are no specific alternative negotiation mechanisms defined for that particular application, then the UE shall support the procedures and the SDP rules specified in RFC 4145.

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer and at least one media description. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams have not been reserved at the UE when constructing the initial SDP offer, the UE shall:

- indicate the related local preconditions for QoS as not met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 [30] and RFC 4032[64], as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1); and,
- set the related media streams to inactive, by including an "a=inactive" line, according to the procedures described in RFC 4566 [39].

NOTE 1: When setting the media streams to the inactive mode, the UE can include in the first SDP offer the proper values for the RS and RR modifiers and associate bandwidths to prevent the receiving of the RTCP packets, and not send any RTCP packets.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 [30] and RFC 4032[64], as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP.

Upon generating the SDP offer for an INVITE request generated after receiving a 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response, as described in subclause 5.1.3.1, the UE shall include SDP payload containing a subset of the allowed media types, codecs and other parameters from the SDP payload of all 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses related to the same session establishment attempt (i.e. a set of INVITE requests used for the same session establishment). The UE shall order the codecs in the SDP payload according to the order of the codecs in the SDP payload of the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response.

NOTE 3: The UE can attempt a session establishment through multiple networks with different policies and potentially can need to send multiple INVITE requests and receive multiple 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses from different CSCF nodes. The UE therefore takes into account the SDP contents of all the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses received related to the same session establishment when building a new INVITE request.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which:

- the related local preconditions are set to met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032; and
- the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon receiving an SDP answer, which includes more than one codec for one or more media streams, the UE shall send an SDP offer at the first possible time, selecting only one codec per media stream.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3 and 6.1, TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1., TS 24.173 [65] clause 5 and TS 26.114 [66], clauses 5.2.1 and 6.2.2.

12.12.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.12.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)

- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer.
- 5) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK in step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 7) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request.
- 10) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
11. SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 12) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 13) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 14) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 183 Session in Progress | SS responds with an SDP answer only supporting AMR audio codec and indicating that SS has not yet reserved its resources. |
| 4 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP that indicates preconditions as met |
| 5 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP with mirroring its contents and indicates having reserved the resources if UE has also done so. |
| 6 | | → | UPDATE | Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources with GPRS procedures for PDP context used for the media |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources |
| 8 | | ← | 180 Ringing | SS responds with 180 Ringing. |
| 9 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK |
| 10 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call |
| 12 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 13 | | → | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 14 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with the exception that Supported header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “183 Session in Progress for INVITE” in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------|---|
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For each media, the SS shall indicate only one codec which the UE also supports - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: <pre> a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (*) a=curr:qos remote [direction-tag] (*) a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (*) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (*) a=conf:qos remote [direction-tag] (**) </pre> <p>*) The value of direction-tags in 183 must be the same ("none" or "sendrecv") as in of INVITE (both a= lines for local and remote,</p> <p>**) The value of direction-tag for conf:qos remote shall be the same as for des: qos mandatory remote.</p> |

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local [direction-tag] (1) a=curr:qos remote [direction-tag] (1) a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (2) a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (2) <p>1) The value of direction-tag in a=curr:qos local and a=curr:qos remote lines of 200 must be the same ("none" or "sendrecv") of that in the a=curr:qos local line of PRACK.</p> <p>2) The value of direction-tags in a=des lines of 200 must be the same ("none" or "sendrecv from those of PRACK (both a= lines for local and remote).</p> |

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6

PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

ACK (Step 12)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 13)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

12.12.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: the UE shall send an INVITE message with correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 2327 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the MO call. For the offered speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;
 - "a=" line for fntp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fntp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
 - mode-change-capability with value 2
 - max-red with a value between 0 and 65535
 - an "a=inactive" line
 - four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
 - a=curr:qos local none
 - a=curr:qos remote none
 - a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
 - a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
 These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

...

Step 4: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be incremented by one; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained; and
- The "a=" lines for preconditions in the PRACK shall be like for INVITE in step 1 but with the following exceptions:
 - in attribute line a=curr:qos local the direction-tag may have the same value that the direction-tag has in the attribute line a=des:qos mandatory local, to indicate that the UE has met its local preconditions.
 - in attribute line a=des:qos [strength-tag] remote [direction-tag] the strength-tag must be "mandatory" (according to what SS answered in 183 response)
- if the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

...

Step 6: the UE may conditionally send an UPDATE request with the correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be incremented by one compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and

- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained.
- The "a=" lines for preconditions in the UPDATE shall be like for INVITE in step 1 but with the following exceptions:
 - in attribute line a=curr:qos local the direction-tag must have the same value that the direction-tag has in the attribute line a=des:qos mandatory local, to indicate that the UE has met its local preconditions.
 - in attribute line a=des:qos [strength-tag] remote [direction-tag] the strength-tag must be "mandatory" (according to what SS answered in 183 response)
- when the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

...

Step 9: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

...

Step 12: the UE shall send an ACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

Step 13: the UE shall send a BYE request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

12.13 MT MTSI speech call

12.13.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated speech call setup when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.3 and 6.1, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.13.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

...

If local resource reservation is not required by the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header and:
 - the required resources at the originating UE are not reserved, the terminating UE shall use the precondition mechanism; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.3]

If the terminating UE had previously set one or more media streams to inactive mode and the QoS resources for those media streams are now ready, it shall set the media streams to active mode by applying the procedures described in RFC 4566 with respect to setting the direction of media streams.

...

Upon sending a SDP answer to an SDP offer, with the SDP answer including one or more media streams for which the originating side did indicate its local preconditions as not met, if the precondition mechanism is supported by the terminating UE, the terminating UE shall indicate its local preconditions and request the confirmation for the result of the resource reservation at the originating end point.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

...

When transmitting, the terminal shall be capable of aligning codec mode changes to every frame border, and shall also be capable of restricting codec mode changes to be aligned to every other frame border,

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

MTSI clients shall support the complete SDPCapNeg framework to be able to negotiate RTP profiles for all media types where AVPF is supported.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.3]

If AVP is to be used then the MTSI shall not indicate any SDPCapNeg attributes for using AVPF in the SDP answer.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

- NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, 6.1.3, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.1a.3, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

12.13.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech call and SS needs to reserve resources, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.13.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Execute annex C.11

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-12 | | | Steps defined in annex C.11 | MTSI MT speech call |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

-

12.13.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.13.4

12.15 Void

12.16 MO MTSI Text call

12.16.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs mobile originated call setup and release for MTSI text call. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.16.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.3.1]

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.2]

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer and at least one media description. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session.

...

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

The following RTP payload format shall be used:

- T.140 text conversation RTP payload format according to RFC 4103.

Real-time text shall be the only payload type in its RTP stream because the RTP sequence numbers are used for loss detection and recovery. The redundant transmission format shall be used for keeping the effect of packet loss low.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

- NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.3.1, 6.1.2, TS 26.114[66] clause 6.2.5, 7.3.1, 7.4.4 and TR 33.978[59] clause 6.2.3.1.

12.16.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO MTSI text call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.16.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO MTSI text call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 4) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 5) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 6) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 7) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 180 Ringing | The SS responds INVITE with 180 Ringing to indicate that the remote UE has started ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK |
| 5 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 6 | → | | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=</i> (protocol version) - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN IP4 or IP6</i> (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=</i> (session name) - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=</i> (time the session is active) <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVP or RTP/AVPF</i> (media format description) - <i>c=IN IP4 or IP6</i> (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present.</p> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <p>Session description, Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media. <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> |

ACK (Step 5)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 6)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 7)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

12.16.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.16.4.

12.17 MT MTSI text call**12.17.1 Definition and applicability**

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated text call setup when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.4.1, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

12.17.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.4.4]

The following RTP payload format shall be used:

- T.140 text conversation RTP payload format according to RFC 4103.

Real-time text shall be the only payload type in its RTP stream because the RTP sequence numbers are used for loss detection and recovery. The redundant transmission format shall be used for keeping the effect of packet loss low.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1 TS 26.114 [66] clause 6.1.1, 6.2.5, 7.3.1, 7.4.4 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

12.17.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI text call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

12.17.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Execute annex C.13

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-9 | | | Steps defined in annex C.13 | MTSI MT text call |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

-

12.17.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 12.17.4

13 Signalling Compression (SIGComp)

13.1 SigComp in the Initial registration

13.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE can correctly register to IMS services when the P-CSCF supports and uses SigComp. This includes correct decompression by the UE and optional compression by the UE. The test case is applicable for IMS security.

13.1.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall support SigComp as specified in RFC 3320. When using SigComp the UE shall send compressed SIP messages in accordance with RFC 3486.

...

The UE shall support the SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485. If compression is enabled, the UE shall use the dictionary to compress the first message.

...

The UE should compress the requests and responses transmitted to the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

NOTE 1: Compression of SIP messages is an implementation option. However, compression is strongly recommended.

NOTE 2: Since compression support is mandatory, the UE may send even the first message compressed. Sigcomp provides mechanisms to allow the UE to know if state has been created in the P-CSCF or not.

...

The UE shall decompress the compressed requests and responses received from the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 8.1.1, 8.1.2 and 8.1.3.

13.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE performs initial registration, subscription and notification according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10]. The UE can send messages compressed or not compressed. The UE can announce to support SIP Compression “comp=sigcomp”; and
- 2) To verify that the UE uses the SIP/SDP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25] at least in the first message sent;; and
- 3) To verify that the UE decompresses all the SIP messages sent by the SS in accordance 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1. This is tested implicitly by checking the messages sent by the UE verifying the correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages.

NOTE: The presence of the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” by either UE and P-CSCF indicates the willingness to send or receive SIP messages compressed. The mechanism which controls the willingness to apply SigComp is described in RFC 3486 [26] by sentences containing SHOULD, for this reason the presence of the “comp=sigcomp” parameter from UE side (even if strongly recommended and consistent with the use of compression) is considered optional.

13.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is not registered to IMS services, but has an active PDP context and has discovered the SS as P-CSCF by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to step 3.

SS is configured with the IMSI within the USIM application, the home domain name, public and private user identities together with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) that is configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS is listening to SIP default port 5060 for both UDP and TCP protocols. SS is able to perform AKAv1-MD5 authentication algorithm for that IMPI, according to 3GPP TS 33.203 [14] clause 6.1 and RFC 3310 [17].

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) IMS registration is initiated on the UE. The SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header and in the Contact header may be included. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
- 2) The SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a compressed valid 401 Unauthorized response, headers populated according to the 401 response common message definition.
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to set up a temporary set of security associations and send another REGISTER request over those security associations. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header and in the Contact header may be included. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
- 4) The SS responds to the second REGISTER request with a valid compressed 200 OK response, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request. The SS shall populate the headers of the 200 OK response according to the 200 response for REGISTER common message definition.
- 5) The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via and in the Contact header may be included. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.
- 6) The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid compressed 200 OK response, headers populated according to the 200 response for SUBSCRIBE common message definition with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the record-route header.
- 7) The SS sends a compressed NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package. In the request the Request URI, headers and the request body shall be populated according to the NOTIFY common message definition.
- 8) The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | REGISTER | The UE sends initial registration for IMS services. with comp=sigcomp in the Via and Contact headers. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed. |
| 2 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network. This message is sent compressed. |
| 3 | | → | REGISTER | The UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed. |
| 4 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. This message is sent compressed. |
| 5 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | The UE subscribes to its registration event package. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed. |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. This message is sent compressed. |
| 7 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body. This message is sent compressed. |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. The message can be sent compressed or not compressed. |

Specific Message Contents

REGISTER (Step 1)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1, condition A1 "Initial unprotected REGISTER". The following exceptions can be used if the UE is willing to receive response and request compressed:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp |
| Contact compression-param | comp=sigcomp |

401 Unauthorized for REGISTER (Step 2)

Use the default message "401 Unauthorized for REGISTER" in annex A.1.2.

REGISTER (Step 3)

Use the default message "REGISTER" in annex A.1.1, condition A2 "Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations". The following exceptions can be used if the UE is willing to receive response and request compressed:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp |
| Contact compression-param | comp=sigcomp |

200 OK for REGISTER (Step 4)

Use the default message “200 OK for REGISTER” in annex A.1.3.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 5)

Use the default message “SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package” in annex A.1.4. The following exceptions can be used if the UE is willing to receive response and request compressed:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp |
| Contact compression-param | comp=sigcomp |

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.1.5 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--------------|
| Record-Route compression-param | comp=sigcomp |

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for reg-event package” in annex A.1.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---|--------------|
| Via via-param1: via-compression | comp=sigcomp |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

13.1.5 Test requirements

Step 1: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends initial REGISTER request. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25]; and

Step 3: SS shall check that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends second REGISTER request. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25]; and

Step 5: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1, the UE sends a SUBSCRIBE request. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25]; and

Step 8: SS shall check that, in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1, the UE sends a 200 OK for NOTIFY response. If the message has been sent compressed then check the following:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and;
- b) if the message received from the UE is the first compressed message, then the compression shall support SIP dictionary specified in RFC 3485 [25].

13.2 SigComp in the MO Call

13.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call setup when the P-CSCF supports and uses SigComp. This includes correct decompression and optional compression by the UE.

13.2.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall support SigComp as specified in RFC 3320. When using SigComp the UE shall send compressed SIP messages in accordance with RFC 3486.

...

The UE should compress the requests and responses transmitted to the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

NOTE 1: Compression of SIP messages is an implementation option. However, compression is strongly recommended.

NOTE 2: Since compression support is mandatory, the UE may send even the first message compressed. Sigcomp provides mechanisms to allow the UE to know if state has been created in the P-CSCF or not.

...

The UE shall decompress the compressed requests and responses received from the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

Reference(s)

3GPPTS 24.229 [10], clauses 8.1.1, 8.1.2, and 8.1.3.

13.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MO call, the UE performs the session setup according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10]. The UE can send messages compressed or not compressed. The UE can announce to support SIP Compression "comp=sigcomp"; and
- 2) To verify that the UE decompresses all the SIP messages sent by the SS in accordance 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1. This is tested implicitly by verifying the correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages..

NOTE: The presence of the SIP Compression announcement "comp=sigcomp" by either UE and P-CSCF indicates the willingness to send or receive SIP messages compressed. The mechanism which controls the willingness to apply SigComp is described in RFC 3486 [26] by sentences containing SHOULD, for this reason the presence of the "comp=sigcomp" parameter from UE side (even if strongly recommended and consistent with the use of compression) is considered optional.

13.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step (with Compression activated on SS).

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for use of preconditions (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer, over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.3. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header, in the Route header and in the Contact header may be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 2) The SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response. The response is sent compressed.
- 3) The SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Record-Route header. The response is sent compressed.
- 4) The SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 5) The SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.
- 6) The SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if PRACK request of step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 7) The SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.
- 8) The SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Record-Route header. The response is sent compressed.
- 9) The SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 10) The SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.
- 11) The SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Record-Route header. The response is sent compressed.
- 12) The SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Route shall be included. The acknowledge message may be sent compressed.
- 13) Call is released on the UE. The SS waits the UE to send a BYE request. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header may be included and in the Route header shall be included. The request may be sent compressed.
- 14) The SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response. The response is sent compressed.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports. The request may be sent compressed. |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. The response is sent compressed. |
| 3 | | ← | 183 Session in Progress | The SS responds with an SDP answer indicating the medias and codecs acceptable for SS. The response is sent compressed. |
| 4 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and offers second SDP. The request may be sent compressed. |
| 5 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK. The response is sent compressed. |
| 6 | | → | UPDATE | Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE. The request may be sent compressed. |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK. The response is sent compressed. |
| 8 | | ← | 180 Ringing | The SS responds INVITE with 180. The response is sent compressed. |
| 9 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK. The request may be sent compressed. |
| 10 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK. The response is sent compressed. |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call. The response is sent compressed. |
| 12 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. The acknowledge message may be sent compressed. |
| 13 | | → | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE. The request may be sent compressed. |
| 14 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE. The response is sent compressed. |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Via | |
| via-compression | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Route | |
| compression-param | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Contact | |
| compression-param | comp=sigcomp (optional) |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “183 Session in Progress for INVITE” in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| Record-Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the last route parameter comp=sigcomp |

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message “PRACK” in annex A.2.4 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp |

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body are modified, but the modifications on SDP body are out of this test case scope. |

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message “UPDATE” in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp (optional) |

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified. The modifications on SDP body are out of this test case scope. |

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| Record-Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the last route parameter comp=sigcomp |

PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message “PRACK” in annex A.2.4 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp |

200 OK for PRACK (Step 10)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

200 OK for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

ACK (Step 12)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp |

BYE (Step 13)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp |

200 OK for BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

13.2.5 Test requirements

Step 1: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends initial INVITE request as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 4: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends a PRACK request as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 6: The SS shall check, in the case the UE may conditionally send an UPDATE request and if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 is sent as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 9: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends a PRACK request as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 12: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends an ACK request as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

Step 13: The SS shall check, if the request has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends a BYE request as follows:

- a) the message is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent response and request compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content.

13.3 SigComp in the MT Call

13.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call setup when the P-CSCF supports and uses SigComp. This includes correct decompression and compression by the UE.

13.3.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall support SigComp as specified in RFC 3320. When using SigComp the UE shall send compressed SIP messages in accordance with RFC 3486.

...

The UE should compress the requests and responses transmitted to the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

NOTE 1: Compression of SIP messages is an implementation option. However, compression is strongly recommended.

NOTE 2: Since compression support is mandatory, the UE may send even the first message compressed. Sigcomp provides mechanisms to allow the UE to know if state has been created in the P-CSCF or not.

...

The UE shall decompress the compressed requests and responses received from the P-CSCF according to subclause 8.1.1.

Reference(s)

3GPPTS 24.229 [10], clauses 8.1.1, 8.1.2, and 8.1.3.

13.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT call, the UE performs the session setup according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] with compression set to on. The UE can announce to support SIP Compression “comp=sigcomp”; and
- 2) To verify that the UE decompresses all the SIP messages sent by the SS in accordance 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1. This is tested implicitly by verifying the correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages.

NOTE: The presence of the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” by either UE and P-CSCF indicates the willingness to send or receive SIP messages compressed. The mechanism which controls the willingness to apply SigComp is described in RFC 3486 [26] by sentences containing SHOULD, for this reason the presence of the “comp=sigcomp” parameter from UE side (even if strongly recommended and consistent with the use of compression) is considered optional.

13.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step (with Compression activated on SS).

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

The SS is preconfigured to generate SDP offers that are compatible with the UE's capabilities

Test procedure

- 1) The SS sends an INVITE request to the UE with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header and in the Record-Route header. The request is sent compressed.
- 2) The SS may receive 100 Trying provisional response from the UE. The Provisional response may be sent compressed.
- 3) The SS waits for the UE to send a 183 Session Progress provisional response. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Record-Route shall be included and in the Contact header may be included. The Provisional response may be sent compressed.
- 4) The SS sends PRACK request to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.
- 5) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for PRACK. The response may be sent compressed.
- 6) The SS sends UPDATE request to the UE, with SDP indicating that precondition is met on the server side with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.

- 7) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for UPDATE, with proper SDP as answer. The response may be sent compressed.
- 8) The SS expects and receives 180 Ringing response from the UE. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Contact header may be included. The response may be sent compressed.
- 9) The SS sends PRACK request with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.
- 10) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for the PRACK. The response may be sent compressed.
- 11) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for the INVITE. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Record-Route shall be included and in the Contact header may be included. The response may be sent compressed.
- 12) The SS waits for the UE to send the ACK with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header. The ACK is sent compressed.
- 13) The SS sends BYE request to the UE with the SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Via header. The request is sent compressed.
- 14) The SS waits for the UE to send a 200 OK response for BYE. The SIP Compression announcement “comp=sigcomp” in the Contact header may be included. The response may be sent compressed.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. The request is sent compressed. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. The Provisional response may be sent compressed. |
| 3 | | → | 183 Session Progress | The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE. The Provisional response may be sent compressed. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | SS acknowledges the receipt of 183 from the UE. No SDP offer is included here. The request is sent compressed. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to PRACK with 200 OK. The response may be sent compressed. |
| 6 | | ← | UPDATE | SS sends an UPDATE with a second SDP offer after having reserved the resources. The request is sent compressed. |
| 7 | | → | 200 OK | The UE acknowledges the UPDATE with 200 OK and includes SDP answer to acknowledge its current precondition status. |
| 8 | | → | 180 Ringing | The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing after its resource is ready. The response may be sent compressed. |
| 9 | | ← | PRACK | The SS acknowledges the 180 response with PRACK. The request is sent compressed. |
| 10 | | → | 200 OK | The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. The response may be sent compressed. |
| 11 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to INVITE with 200 OK final response after the user answers the call. The response may be sent compressed. |
| 12 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. The ACK is sent compressed. |
| 13 | | ← | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. The BYE is sent compressed. |
| 14 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. The response may be sent compressed. |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Record-Route compression-param | comp=sigcomp |
| Message-body | The SDP contains all mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566[27], the details on SDP are out of this test case scope. |

100 Trying (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

183 Session Progress (Step 3)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Record-Route compression-param | The Compression parameter is included in the first route parameter comp=sigcomp |
| Contact compression-param | comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Message-body | Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE. The details on SDP are out of this test case scope. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | Comp=sigcomp |
| Message-body | Not Present |

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 6)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Via via-compression | Comp=sigcomp (optional) |
| Message-body | Same SDP offer as in INVITE with version number in the "o" line incremented by one. The details on SDP are out of this test case scope. |

200 OK (step 7)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | application/SDP |
| Message-body | Same SDP answer as in 183 with version number in the "o" line incremented by one. The details on SDP are out of this test case scope. |

180 Ringing (step 8)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Contact compression-param | comp=sigcomp (optional) |

PRACK (step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp |
| Message-body | Not Present |

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Contact compression-param | comp=sigcomp (optional) |

ACK (step 12)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp |

BYE (step 13)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Via via-compression | comp=sigcomp |

200 OK (step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Contact | |
| compression-param | comp=sigcomp (optional) |

13.3.5 Test requirements

Step 2 (optional step): The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 100 Trying response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 3: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 183 Session Progress response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 5: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 7: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 8: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 180 Ringing response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 10: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follow:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

Step 11: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and
- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content; and

...

Step 14: The SS shall check, if the message has been sent compressed, that in accordance to the 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 8.1.1 the UE sends 200 OK response as follows:

- a) the request is sent compressed according to RFC 3320 [24]; and

- b) in the case the UE is willing to receive subsequent request and response compressed the message content shall be in accordance to the specific message content.

13.4 Void

14 Emergency Service

14.1 Emergency Call Initiation – Using CS domain

14.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly requests an emergency service on the CS domain. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.6. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

14.1.2 Conformance requirement

If the UE does recognise the emergency call MMI(s) (i.e. the dialled number is stored in USIM/ME), then the UE shall use the CS CN domain to attempt to establish the emergency call.

A UE shall not attempt to establish an emergency session via the IM CN Subsystem when the UE can detect that the number dialled is an emergency number. The UE shall use the CS domain as described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

As a consequence of this, a UE operating in MS operation mode C cannot perform emergency calls.

Early IMS security:

- NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.16.

3GPP TS 22.101[39], clause 10.4.

3GPP TR 33.978[59], clause 6.2.3.1.

14.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that when calling an emergency number the UE attempts an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

14.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE supports Emergency speech call (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling emergency number, e.g. 112.
- 2) SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].
- 3) Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|---------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | | | MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling emergency number, e.g. 112. The dialled number shall be one programmed in test USIM EF _{ECC} (Emergency Call Codes), ref. 34.108 [40] clause 8.3.2.21. |
| 2 | | | | SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008[12] |
| 3 | | | | Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

None

14.1.5 Test requirements

Step 2, 3: SS must check that the emergency call on the CS domain is successfully established according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

14.2 Emergency Call Initiation – 380 Alternative Service

14.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly requests an emergency service on CS domain if the UE has received a 380 (Alternative Service) response to an INVITE request. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clauses 5.1.6. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

14.2.2 Conformance requirement

If the UE does not recognise the emergency call MMI(s) (i.e. the dialled number is not stored in USIM/ME) but the serving network recognises the dialled number as an emergency call number used in the country then the IM CN subsystem shall inform the UE to use a CS CN domain for emergency services.

In the event the UE receives a 380 (Alternative Service) response to an INVITE request the response containing a XML body that includes an <alternative service> element with the <type> child element set to "emergency", the UE shall automatically:

- send an ACK request to the P-CSCF as per normal SIP procedures;
- attempt an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008.

The UE may also provide an indication to the user based on the text string contained in the <reason> element.

As a consequence of this, a UE operating in MS operation mode C cannot perform emergency calls.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.16.

3GPP TS 22.101[39], clause 10.4.

14.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that if the UE is not able to detect that an emergency number has been dialled:

- in the event the UE receives a 380 (Alternative Service) response to an INVITE request the response containing a XML body that includes an <alternative service> element with the <type> child element set to "emergency", the UE:
 - send an ACK request to the P-CSCF as per normal SIP procedures;
 - attempt an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

14.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE supports Emergency speech call (Yes/No)

UE capable of initiating a bidirectional voice session over IMS (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling a non emergency number.
- 2) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with Request-URI that matches the non emergency number dialled.

- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 380 Alternative Service.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 380 Alternative Service.
- 5) SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].
- 6) Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | | | MO call is initiated on the UE by dialling a "non emergency" number. The dialled number shall not be one programmed in test USIM field EF _{ECC} (Emergency Call Codes), ref. 34.108[40] clause 8.3.2.21. |
| 2 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE. Request-URI of the INVITE request matches with the "non emergency" number dialled. |
| 3 | | ← | 380 Alternative Service | The SS responds with a 380 Alternative Service |
| 4 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 380 response for INVITE and starts the emergency call in CS domain |
| 5 | | | | SS waits for an emergency call setup according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008[12] |
| 6 | | | | Having reached the active state, the call is cleared by the SS |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security " or "early IMS security" when applicable. Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "INVITE" in annex A.2.1.

380 Alternative Service (Step 3)

Use the default message "380 Alternative Service" in annex A.4.1.

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7

14.2.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 2: the UE sends an INVITE message with correct content.

Step 4: the UE shall send an ACK.

Step 5, 6: SS must check that the emergency call on the CS domain is successfully established according to the procedures described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [12].

15 Supplementary Services

15.1 Originating Identification Presentation

15.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Originating Identification Presentation. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.407 [75]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.1.2 Conformance requirement

The OIP service provides the terminating user with the possibility of receiving trusted (i.e. network-provided) identity information in order to identify the originating user.

In addition to the trusted identity information, the identity information from the originating user can include identity information generated by the originating user and in general transparently transported by the network. In the particular case where the "no screening" special arrangement does not apply, the originating network shall verify the content of this user generated identity information. The terminating network cannot be responsible for the content of this user generated identity information.

...

The OIP service can be activated/deactivated using the active attribute of the <originating-identity-presentation> service element.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.407[75], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.10.1.

15.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Originating Identification Presentation with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Originating Identification Presentation; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for Originating Identification Presentation (Yes/No)

GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Activation of Originating Identification Presentation is triggered at the UE.
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and activate the service.
- 3) Deactivation of Originating Identification Presentation is triggered at the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the Originating Identification Presentation.

15.1.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme it supports.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest XCAP authentication, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the *simservs* document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a *simservs* document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for *simservs* document to activate and deactivate the Originating Identification Presentation. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the *simservs* document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- `<originating-identity-presentation>` element with "active" attribute set as "true"

SS must check that after step 4 the *simservs* document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- `<originating-identity-presentation>` element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.2 Originating Identification Restriction

15.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Originating Identification Restriction. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.407 [75]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.2.2 Conformance requirement

The OIR service is a service offered to the originating user. It restricts presentation of the originating user's identity information to the terminating user.

When the OIR service is applicable and activated, the originating network provides the destination network with the indication that the originating user's identity information is not allowed to be presented to the terminating user. In this case, no originating user's identity information shall be included in the requests sent to the terminating user. The presentation restriction function shall not influence the forwarding of the originating user's identity information within the network as part of the simulation service procedures.

...

The OIR service can be activated/deactivated using the active attribute of the <originating-identity-presentation-restriction> service element. Activating the OIR service this way activates the temporary mode OIR service. When deactivated and not overruled by operator settings, basic communication procedures apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.407[75], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.10.1.

15.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Originating Identification Restriction with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Originating Identification Restriction; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for Originating Identification Restriction (Yes/No)

GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Activation of Originating Identification Restriction is triggered at the UE.
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and activate the service.
- 3) Deactivation of Originating Identification Restriction is triggered at the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the Originating Identification Restriction.

15.2.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme it supports.

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest XCAP authentication, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the *simservs* document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a *simservs* document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for *simservs* document to activate and deactivate the Originating Identification Restriction. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the *simservs* document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <originating-identity-presentation-restriction> element with "active" attribute set as "true"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <originating-identity-presentation-restriction> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.5 Communication Forwarding unconditional

15.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Forwarding unconditional. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.5.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Communication Forwarding can be found from Annexes C.1 and C.4.

[TS 24.404]:

Communication Forwarding Unconditional (CFU)

The CFU service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address. The CFU service may operate on all communication, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFU supplementary service. After the CFU service has been activated, communications are forwarded independent of the status of the served user.

As a service provider option, a subscription option can be provided to enable the served user to receive an indication that the CFU service has been activated. This indication shall be provided when the served user originates a communication if the CFU service has been activated for the served user's address and for the service requested for the communication.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a service provider option. The service provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77].

15.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Communication unconditional with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Communication Forwarding; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Communication Forwarding is activated on the UE so that the incoming call will be unconditionally forwarded to SIP URI "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself, add a rule for communication forwarding unconditional to target "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the communication forwarding service.
- 3) Communication Forwarding is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the communication forwarding. The UE may also delete any rules for communication forwarding.

15.5.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself correctly with the authentication scheme it supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*

- px_PublicUserIdentity
- *simsevs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simsevs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simsevs document to activate and deactivate the Communication Forwarding unconditional to target user "sip:user@domain.com". SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simsevs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simsevs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
 - within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for communication forwarding as follows:
 - no <cp:conditions> element as forwarding is supposed to be unconditional
 - <cp:actions> element containing <forward-to> element containing <target> element
 - value of target address to be "sip:user@domain.com"

SS must check that after step 4 the simsevs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.6 Communication Deflection

15.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the MT UE correctly performs MTSI Communication Deflection. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65] and TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.6.2 Conformance requirement

Communication Deflection (CD)

The CD service enables the served user to respond to an incoming communication by requesting redirection of that communication to another user. The CD service can only be invoked before the connection is established by the served user, i.e. in response to the offered communication (before ringing), i.e. CD Immediate, or during the period that the served user is being informed of the communication (during ringing). The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CD supplementary service.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a network provider option. The network provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404[77] clause 4.2.1

15.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE correctly returns 302 when initiating MTSI Communication Deflection

15.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step. UE is configured to deflect incoming sessions so that the session should be diverted to "sip:user@company.com".

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS receives 302 Moved Temporarily from the UE.
- 4) SS send an ACK to the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-----------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 302 Moved Temporarily | The UE responds to INVITE with 302 Moved Temporarily |
| 4 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security " or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|----------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>c= IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

302 Moved Temporarily (Step 3)

Use the default message "302 Moved Temporarily" in annex A.4.5

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7

15.6.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 15.6.4

15.7 Communication Forwarding on non Reply: activation

15.7.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Forwarding for the case when user does not answer to the phone. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.7.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for Communication Forwarding can be found from Annexes C.1 and C.4.

[TS 24.404]:

Communication Forwarding on No Reply (CFNR)

The CFNR service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address, and for which the connection is not established within a defined period of time. The CFNR service may operate on all communications, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFNR supplementary service.

The CFNR service can only be invoked by the network after the communication has been offered to the served user and an indication that the called user is being informed of the communication has been received.

As a service provider option, a subscription option can be provided to enable the served user to receive an indication that the CFNR service has been activated. This indication shall be provided when the served user originates a communication if the CFNR service has been activated for the served user's address and for the service requested for the communication.

The maximum number of diversions permitted for each communication is a service provider option. The service provider shall define the upper limit of diversions. When counting the number of diversions, all types of diversion are included.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77]

15.7.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Communication Forwarding (when the called user does not answer) with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Communication Forwarding; and
- 3) To verify that the UE can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Communication Forwarding is activated on the UE so that when the user does not answer, the incoming call will be forwarded to SIP URI "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself, add a rule for communication forwarding due to no-answer to target "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the communication forwarding service.
- 3) Communication Forwarding is deactivated on the UE.
- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the communication forwarding. The UE may also delete any rules for communication forwarding.

15.7.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself with the XCAP authentication scheme that the UE supports.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the *simservs* document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a *simservs* document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for *simservs* document to activate and deactivate the Communication Forwarding No Reply to target user "sip:user@domain.com". SS must

check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the *simservs* document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for communication forwarding as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing a <no-answer> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <forward-to> element containing <target> element
 - value of target address to be "sip:user@domain.com"

SS must check that after step 4 the *simservs* document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <communication-diversion> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.8 Communication Forwarding on non reply: MO call initiation

15.8.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the MTSI MO UE correctly handles session setup where call is being forwarded due to no reply. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77], clauses 4.2.1, 4.5.2.1 and A.1.3 and 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 9.2.3. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.8.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.404, clause 4.2.1]:

Communication Forwarding on No Reply (CFNR)

The CFNR service enables a served user to have the network redirect to another user communications which are addressed to the served user's address, and for which the connection is not established within a defined period of time. The CFNR service may operate on all communications, or just those associated with specified services. The served user's ability to originate communications is unaffected by the CFNR supplementary service.

The CFNR service can only be invoked by the network after the communication has been offered to the served user and an indication that the called user is being informed of the communication has been received.

[TS 24.404, clause 4.5.2.1]:

When communication diversion has occurred on the served user side and the network option "*Originating*" user receives notification that his communication has been diverted (forwarded or deflected)" is set to true, the originating UA may receive a 181 (Call is being forwarded) response according to the procedures described in ES 283 003.

The Information given by the History header could be displayed by the UA if it is a UE.

[TS 24.229, clause 9.2.3]:

Since the UE does not know that forking has occurred until a second provisional response arrives, the UE will request the radio/bearer resources as required by the first provisional response. For each subsequent provisional response that may be received, different alternative actions may be performed depending on the requirements in the SDP answer:

- the UE has sufficient radio/bearer resources to handle the media specified in the SDP of the subsequent provisional response, or
- the UE must request additional radio/bearer resources to accommodate the media specified in the SDP of the subsequent provisional response.

NOTE 1: When several forked responses are received, the resources requested by the UE is the "logical OR" of the resources indicated in the multiple responses to avoid allocation of unnecessary resources. The UE does not request more resources than proposed in the original INVITE request.

NOTE 2: When service-based local policy is applied, the UE receives the same authorization token for all forked requests/responses related to the same SIP session.

When the first final 200 (OK) response for the INVITE request is received for one of the early dialogues, the UE proceeds to set up the SIP session using the radio/bearer resources required for this session. Upon the reception of the first final 200 (OK) response for the INVITE request, the UE shall release all unneeded radio/bearer resources.

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.404 [77], clauses 4.2.1 and 4.5.2.1; 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 9.2.3

15.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO call the UE handles correctly the successive 180 and 181 provisional responses received during call setup.

15.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Diversion (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-8) MO voice call is initiated on the UE. The same procedure as in steps 1 - 8 of Annex C.7 is used to negotiate the session parameters with the called UE simulated by the SS.
- 9) SS responds to the INVITE with a valid 181 Call Is Being Forwarded response.
- 10) SS (now starting to simulate the UE to which call was forwarded) sends another 183 Session in Progress response to the INVITE request. As this response contains an SDP answer it is sent reliably.

- 11)SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request, containing an SDP offer in which the UE tells to have reserved the local resources.
- 12)SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response. The response contains an SDP answer which tells that SS has reserved its local resources as well.
- 13)SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 14)SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 15)SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 16)Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 17)SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-----------------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-8 | → | | Steps 1-8 as defined in Annex C.7 | The same messages as in steps 1 - 8 of Annex C.7 are used |
| 9 | ← | | 181 Call is being forwarded | SS sends 181 response to indicate that call forwarding has been started as the user did not answer to the phone |
| 10 | ← | | 183 Session in Progress | SS (simulating the phone to which the call was forwarded) responds with 183 Session in Progress containing an SDP answer indicating support for AMR codec and state of the local preconditions. UE will consider this response as forked one since it has different To tag this time compared to step 8. |
| 11 | → | | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response by sending PRACK |
| 12 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK |
| 13 | ← | | 180 Ringing | The SS sends 180 Ringing response to the UE |
| 14 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call |
| 15 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 16 | → | | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 17 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

181 Call is being forwarded for INVITE (Step 9)

Use the default message “181 Call is being forwarded” in annex A.2.14

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 10)

Use the default message “183 Session in Progress for INVITE” in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------|--|
| To tag | different tag must be used than the one used in steps 3-9 as this response is now from another UE and belongs to another dialog instance. Note that this new tag must be used within the rest of the steps (10-17) in this test case instead of the tag used within steps 3-9. |
| Contact addr-spec | different URI must be used than the one used in step 3 as this is supposed now to represent another UE to which the call is being forwarded. . Note that this new Contact must be used within the rest of the steps (13-14) in this test case. |
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only the AMR codec which the UE also supports. For all other media lines (if any) SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local none a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (* a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv <p>*) like the UE indicated its local status in the INVITE</p> |

PRACK (Step 11)

Use the default message “PRACK” in annex A.2.4. For the contents of the SDP body, see the test requirements.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only the AMR codec which the UE also supports. For all other media lines (if any) SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 13)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---|--|
| Contact addr-spec | Same value as in the 183 response of step 10 |
| History-Info hi-targeted-to-uri hi-index | < <i>sip:user@company.com</i> > 1 |

200 OK for INVITE (Step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---|--|
| Contact addr-spec | Same value as in the 183 response of step 10 |
| History-Info hi-targeted-to-uri hi-index | < <i>sip:user@company.com</i> > 1 |

ACK (Step 15)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 16)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 17)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

15.8.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 11: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE shall include a SDP body in the PRACK request containing the following lines:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

15.11 MO Call Hold without announcement

15.11.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile originated call hold and resume. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.410 [81], The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.11.2 Conformance requirement

In addition to the application of basic call procedures according to ES 283 003 the following procedures shall be applied at the invoking UE in accordance with RFC 3264.

If individual media streams are affected:

- For each media stream that shall be held, the invoking UE shall generate a new SDP offer that contains:
 - an "inactive" SDP attribute if the stream was previously set to "recvonly" media stream; or
 - a "sendonly" SDP attribute if the stream was previously set to "sendrecv" media stream.
- For each media stream that shall be resumed, the invoking UE shall generate a new SDP offer that contains:
 - a "recvonly" SDP attribute if the stream was previously an inactive media stream; or
 - a "sendrecv" SDP attribute if the stream was previously a sendonly media stream; or

- the attribute may be omitted, since sendrecv is the default.

If all the media streams in the SDP are affected:

- For the media streams that shall be held, the invoking UE shall generate a session level direction attribute in the SDP that is set to:
 - "inactive" if the streams were previously set to "recvonly" media streams; or
 - "sendonly" if the streams were previously set to "sendrecv" media streams.
- For the media streams that shall be resumed, the invoking UE shall generate a session level direction attribute in the SDP that is set to:
 - "recvonly" if the streams were previously inactive media streams; or
 - "sendrecv" if the streams were previously sendonly media streams; or
 - the attribute may be omitted, since sendrecv is the default.

Then the UE shall send the generated SDP offer in a re-INVITE (or UPDATE) request to the held UE.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.410 [81]

15.11.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the invoking UE puts the call to hold with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the invoking UE is able to resume the call with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages.

15.11.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Hold (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Call hold is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE or UPDATE request with a SDP offer
- 2) If UE sent an INVITE request in step 1, SS responds to the it with a 100 Trying response. No such response is sent for UPDATE.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE or UPDATE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) If UE sent an INVITE in step 1 SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) Call resume is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE or UPDATE request with a SDP offer
- 6) If UE sent an INVITE request in step 5, SS responds to the it with a 100 Trying response. No such response is sent for UPDATE.
- 7) SS responds to the INVITE or UPDATE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) If UE sent an INVITE in step 5 SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 9) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 10) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE or UPDATE | UE sends INVITE or UPDATE with a SDP offer indicating all medias either as inactive or sendonly |
| 2 | ← | | 100 Trying | Optional: The SS responds to the INVITE with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE or UPDATE with 200 OK to indicate that the remote UE is no more sending any media |
| 4 | → | | ACK | Optional: If the UE sent INVITE in step 1 then UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 5 | → | | INVITE or UPDATE | UE sends INVITE or UPDATE with a SDP offer indicating all medias either as recvonly or sendrecv |
| 6 | ← | | 100 Trying | Optional: The SS responds to the INVITE with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 7 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE or UPDATE with 200 OK to indicate that the remote UE can again send media |
| 8 | → | | ACK | Optional: If the UE sent INVITE in step 5 then UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 9 | → | | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 10 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 or “UPDATE” in annex A.2.5.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE or UPDATE (Step 3)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--|
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE or UPDATE but modified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - every "sendonly" directionality attribute inverted to "recvonly" |

ACK (Step 4) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 5)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 or “UPDATE” in annex A.2.5.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 6) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 5

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE or UPDATE (Step 7)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--|
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE or UPDATE but modified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - every "sendonly" directionality attribute inverted to "recvonly" |

ACK (Step 8) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 5

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 9)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

15.11.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: the UE shall send an INVITE or UPDATE message with correct content. The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number of the SDP shall be incremented by one; and
- Either to add a session level direction attribute (and remove the direction attributes of all the media lines) or modify the direction attributes of all the media lines as follows:
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "recvonly" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "inactive"
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "sendrecv" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "sendonly"

...

Step 5: the UE shall send an INVITE or UPDATE message so that the value of the directionality attributes within the SDP body have been restored to their original values. The UE may use either a single session level attribute or separate attributes for each media line. Version number of the SDP shall again be incremented by one.

15.12 MT Call Hold without announcement

15.12.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS mobile terminated call hold and resume. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.410 [81]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.12.2 Conformance requirement

Basic communication procedures according to TS 24.229 shall apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.410 [81]

15.12.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the held UE responds correctly to call hold and resume requests from SS.

15.12.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for Communication Hold (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS initiates the call hold by sending a re-INVITE to set the media streams into sendonly state.
- 2) Optional: SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) SS resumes the call by sending another re-INVITE request with a SDP offer to set the media streams into sendrecv state again.
- 6) Optional: SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 7) SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 9) SS sends a BYE request to the UE in order to release the call.
- 10) UE responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating all medias as sendonly |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | Optional: The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the UE is no more expecting to receive any media |
| 4 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 5 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating all medias as sendrecv |
| 6 | | → | 100 Trying | Optional: The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 7 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the SS can again send media |
| 8 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 9 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE |
| 10 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT call setup" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

The SS shall include the same lines in the SDP body as finally accepted for the dialog but change the directionality of all media lines as "sendonly". Version number of the SDP must be incremented by one compared to the previous SDP sent by the SS.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|---|
| Message-body | Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines ("m=") as in the INVITE. - All the media lines having directionality as "recvonly" |

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 5)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT call setup" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

The SS shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in Step 1 but change the directionality of all media lines as "sendrecv". Version number of the SDP must be incremented by one compared to the previous SDP sent by the SS.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|---|
| Message-body | Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines (“m=”) as in the INVITE. - All the media lines having directionality as “sendrecv” |

ACK (Step 8)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 9)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 10)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

15.12.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE correctly responds to all the mid-dialog INVITEs sent by the SS.

15.13 Incoming Communication Barring except for a specific user

15.13.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Barring (CB) correctly when incoming calls are allowed from one single address only. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.411 [78]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.13.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for activating and deactivating Communication Barring can be found from Annexes F.1 and F.5 of this document. Summary of the XML conditions specific to this test case is given here:

[TS .24.411]:

cp:identity: This condition evaluates to true when the remote user's identity matches with the value of the identity element. The interpretation of all the elements of this condition is described in the in the common policy draft (see RFC 4745). In all other cases the condition evaluates to false.

The Identity that is matched shall be taken from the P-Asserted-Identity header field and additionally may be taken from the From header field or the Referred-By header field

...

ocp:other-identity: If present in any rule, the "other-identity" element, which is empty, matches all identities that are not referenced in any rule. It allows for specifying a default policy. The exact interpretation of this condition is specified in OMA-TS-XDM_Core.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS .24.411 [78].

15.13.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Incoming Communication Barring with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Incoming Communication Barring; and
- 3) To verify that the UE supporting HTTP Digest authentication can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.13.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for Communication Barring (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Incoming Communication Barring is activated on the UE so that all incoming calls will be barred except when the SIP URI of the caller is "sip:user@domain.com".
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the sirmservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and add a rule for barring incoming communication from all other users except "sip:user@domain.com" and finally activate the incoming communication barring.
- 3) Incoming Communication Barring is deactivated on the UE.

- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the incoming communication barring. The UE may also delete any rules for incoming communication barring.

15.13.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself with correctly with the authentication scheme it supports:

- No explicit authentication.
- HTTP Digest authentication
- GAA based authentication as specified in 33.222 and 24.109. If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the *simservs* document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a *simservs* document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for *simservs* document to activate and deactivate the Incoming Communication Barring. Calls from user "sip:user@domain.com" shall always be allowed. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the *simservs* document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE. Note that the UE has two alternative ways for expressing the desired barring behaviour:

Option 1:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an <cp:identity> element containing a <cp:many> element
 - element <cp:except id="sip:user@domain com"> within the <cp:many> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "false"

Option 2:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> two rules as follows:
 - one <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an <cp:identity> element

- element <cp:one id="sip:user@domain.com"> within the <cp:identity> element
- <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "true"
- another <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an empty <ocp:other-identity> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "false"

SS must check that after step 4 the sirmservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.14 Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users

15.14.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE activates and deactivates IMS Multimedia Telephony Communication Barring (CB) correctly when incoming calls are rejected for anonymous users. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.411 [78]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.14.2 Conformance requirement

Generic requirements for activating and deactivating Communication Barring can be found from Annexes F.1 and F.5 of this document. Summary of the XML conditions specific to this test case is given here:

[TS 24.411, clause 4.2.1]:

The Anonymous Communication Rejection (ACR) service allows the served user to reject incoming communications on which the asserted public user identity of the originating user is restricted. In case the asserted public user identity of the originating user is not provided then the communication shall be allowed by the ACR service.

An example where the originating user restricts presentation of the asserted public user identity is when he activated the OIR service TS 183 007.

The originating user is given an appropriate indication that the communication has been rejected due to the application of the ACR service.

The Anonymous Communication Rejection (ACR) simulation service is a special case of the ICB service, which is highlighted here because it is a regulatory service in many countries. The ACR service can be activated for a specific subscriber by configuring an ICB service barring rule where the conditional part contains the "Condition=anonymous" and the action part "allow=false".

[TS 24.411, clause 4.5.2.6.2]:

The ACR service shall reject all incoming communications where the incoming SIP request:

- 1) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "id" as specified in RFC 3325; or
- 2) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "header" as specified in RFC 3323; or
- 3) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "user" as specified in RFC 3323; or
- 4) includes the P-Asserted-Identity header field AND includes the Privacy header field indicating "critical" as specified in RFC 3323.

[TS 24.411, clause 4.9.1.4]:

anonymous: To comply with the requirements as set for simulation of the ACR service, the *anonymous* element shall only evaluate to true when the conditions as set out in clause 4.5.2.6.2 for asserted originating public user identity apply.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.411 [78], clauses 4.2.1, 4.5.2.6.2 and 4.9.1.4

15.14.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE can request activation of Anonymous Communication Rejection with a correctly composed HTTP PUT request; and
- 2) To verify that the UE can request deactivation of Anonymous Communication Rejection; and
- 3) To verify that the UE supporting HTTP Digest authentication can authenticate its HTTP requests by including a correctly composed Authorization header with credentials of the user to the request. The UE may either include the Authorization header to its initial request or when sending the request again after receiving 401 response from SS.

15.14.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE is configured with the name of the XCAP root directory on the XCAP server and the user's directory name. If needed the UE is also configured with the HTTP Digest password to be used for XCAP. UE has activated a PDP context with SS.

SS is configured with the HTTP Digest password for XCAP or shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE.

If the UE uses GAA as XCAP authentication scheme, GAA bootstrapping exchange has been performed.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for anonymous communication rejection (ACR) (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- GAA XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- HTTP Digest XCAP authentication (Yes/No)
- No explicit XCAP authentication (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Anonymous Communication Rejection is activated on the UE
- 2) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the *simservs* document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and add a rule for barring incoming communication from all anonymous users and finally activate the incoming communication barring.
- 3) Anonymous Communication Rejection is deactivated on the UE.

- 4) UE and SS exchange a sequence of HTTP requests and responses. In this sequence UE may query the contents of the simservs document or selected parts of it. The UE shall authenticate itself and deactivate the incoming communication barring. The UE may also delete any rules for incoming communication barring.

15.14.5 Test requirements

SS must check that all the HTTP requests sent by the UE are syntactically correct HTTP 1.1 messages (as specified in RFC 2616 [69]). SS must also check that the UE can authenticate itself with the XCAP authentication scheme that the UE supports.

If the UE supports HTTP Digest authentication for XCAP, SS must check that the UE provides correct credentials for the user within Authorization header (as specified in RFC 2617 [16] or RFC 3310 [17]). If the UE, which supports HTTP Digest for XCAP, does not provide the credentials and a valid nonce within its initial request the SS shall challenge the UE by sending 401 response to it.

SS must check that in all the HTTP requests sent by the UE the XCAP URI (which appears in the Request Line of the HTTP request as specified in RFC 4825 [70]) refers correctly to the simservs document. In such XCAP URI the document selector consists of the following path segments (separated by a slash) in this order:

- Configured XCAP root URI
- *simservs.ngn.etsi.org*
- *users*
- *px_PublicUserIdentity*
- *simservs.xml*

The node selector of the XCAP URI must identify a valid part of a simservs document or whole document itself.

SS must check that within the steps 2 and 4 the UE sends one syntactically XML Common Policy Markup Language body (as specified in the XML schema within RFC 4745 [71]) within each HTTP PUT request for simservs document to activate and deactivate the Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users. SS must check that the UE indicates the presence of such a XML body in HTTP request by including Content-Type header with value *application/simservs+xml*.

SS must check that after step 2 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute set as "true"
- within <cp:ruleset> one <cp:rule> element for incoming communications barring as follows:
 - <cp:conditions> element containing an <anonymous> element
 - <cp:actions> element containing <allow> element with value "false"

SS must check that after step 4 the simservs document stored in the SS contains the following pieces of information supplied by the UE:

- <incoming-communication-barring> element with "active" attribute being set "false"

15.17 Creating and leaving a conference

15.17.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to create an IMS MTSI voice conference to the conference focus using conference factory URI. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], TS 24.173 [65] and TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.17.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.147, clause 5.3.1.3]:

A conference can be created by means of SIP, as described in subclause 5.3.1.3.2 or subclause 5.3.1.3.3.

NOTE: Additionally, creation of a conference can be provided by other means.

The conference participant shall make use of the procedures for session establishment as described in subclauses 5.1.2A and 5.1.3 of 3GPP TS 24.229 when creating conferences by means of SIP.

...

Upon a request to create a conference with a conference factory URI, the conference participant shall:

- 1) generate an initial INVITE request in accordance with subclause 5.1.3.1 of 3GPP TS 24.229; and
- 2) set the request URI of the INVITE request to the conference factory URI.

On receiving a 200 (OK) response to the INVITE request with the "isfocus" feature parameter indicated in Contact header, the conference participant shall store the content of the received Contact header as the conference URI. In addition to this, the conference participant may subscribe to the conference event package as described in RFC 4575 by using the stored conference URI.

NOTE 1: A conference participant can decide not to subscribe to the conference event package for conferences with a large number of attendees, due to, e.g. the signalling traffic caused by the notifications about users joining or leaving the conference.

NOTE 2: A conference can also be created with a conference URI. The procedures for this case at the conference participant are identical to those for joining a conference, as described in subclause 5.3.1.4.1. It is not assumed that the conference participant is aware that the conference gets created in this case.

NOTE 3: Discovery mechanisms for the conference factory URI are outside the scope of the present document.

...

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A and 5.1.3, TS 24.173 [65], Annex G and TS 24.147 [84], clause 5.3.1.3.

15.17.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when creating a conference with conference factory URI the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages with the conference factory; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP messages for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1).
- 3) To verify the correct SIP message exchange if the UE optionally subscribes to the conference event package.

15.17.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for Conference (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-7) UE creates the voice conference. The same procedure as in steps 1 - 7 of clause 12.12.4 (MO speech call with resource reservation) are used to create the conference into the conference focus and negotiate the media.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 10) SS waits the UE to optionally subscribe to the conference event package with a SUBSCRIBE message
- 11) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS responds to it with 200 OK response.
- 12) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE.
- 13) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.
- 14) UE leaves the created conference. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 15) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|---|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-7 | | | Messages in MO speech call test case (clause 12.12.4) | The same messages as in steps 1 - 7 of clause 12.12.4 are used |
| 8 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and gives the final conference URI within the response |
| 9 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 10 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | Optional: UE subscribes the conference event |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional: SS responds to the subscription |
| 12 | | ← | NOTIFY | Optional: SS sends the initial state of the conference event to the UE |
| 13 | | → | 200 OK | Optional: UE responds to the NOTIFY |
| 14 | | → | BYE | The UE leaves the conference with BYE |
| 15 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

The specific message contents for steps 1 - 7 is otherwise identical to what has been specified in test case 12.12, but with the additional exceptions to steps 1 and 3 as below:

INVITE (Step 1)

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Request-Line Request-URI | px_ConferenceFactoryUri |
| To addr-spec | px_ConferenceFactoryUri |

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| Contact addr-spec feature-param | px_TemporaryConferenceUri <i>isfocus</i> |

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| Record-Route rec-route | Same value as in the 183 response |
| Contact addr-spec feature-param | px_FinalConferenceUri <i>isfocus</i> |

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 10)

Use the default message “SUBSCRIBE for conference event package” in annex A.5.1.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 11)

Use the default message “200 OK for SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.5.2.

NOTIFY (Step 12)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for conference event package” in annex A.5.3.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 13)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8 but with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Request-Line Request-URI | px_FinalConferenceUri |

200 OK for BYE (Step 15)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

15.17.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Steps 1-7: See the Test requirements of test case 12.12.

Step 9: the UE shall send an ACK request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

Step 10: the UE shall optionally send a SUBSCRIBE request with the correct content, according to common message definitions.

Step 13: the UE shall respond to the NOTIFY sent by the SS

15.18 Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the user

15.18.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to invite an user to a conference by sending a REFER request directly to the invited user. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.18.2 Conformance requirement

Upon generating a REFER request that is destined to a user in order to invite that user to a specific conference, the conference participant shall:

- 1) set the request URI of the REFER request to the address of the user who is invited to the conference;
- 2) set the Refer-To header of the REFER request to the conference URI of the conference that the other user shall be invited to, including the "method" URI parameter set to "INVITE" or omit the "method" parameter; and

NOTE: Other headers of the REFER request will be set in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229

- 3) send the REFER request towards the user who is invited to the conference.

The UE may additionally include the Referred-By header to the REFER request and set it to the URI of the conference participant that is sending the REFER request.

Afterwards the UE shall treat incoming NOTIFY requests that are related to the previously sent REFER request in accordance with RFC 3515 and may indicate the received information to the user.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.147[84], clause 5.3.1.5.2

15.18.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE sends a correctly composed REFER request to invite a user to conference; and
- 2) To verify that the UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the invited user; and
- 3) To verify that the UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs for the conference event package if the UE has subscribed to those.

15.18.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter created a conference by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.10 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and conference.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for Conference (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) UE invites a user to the conference created. SS waits the UE to send to the invited user a REFER request, which refers to the conference created.
- 2) SS responds to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 3) SS sends an initial NOTIFY to tell that the invited user is trying to join the conference.
- 4) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 5) SS sends the final NOTIFY to tell that the invited user has successfully joined the conference.
- 6) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 7) Optional: If UE subscribed the conference event package during the generic test procedure of Annex C.10, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE to notify that the user joined the conference.
- 8) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | REFER | UE sends REFER to SS referring to the conference |
| 2 | ← | | 202 Accepted | The SS responds with a 202 final response |
| 3 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request |
| 4 | → | | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 5 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends a NOTIFY related to REFER request to confirm that the invited user was able to join the conference |
| 6 | → | | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 7 | | ← | NOTIFY | Optional: If the UE has subscribed the conference event package, the SS sends a NOTIFY for conference event package to inform that the invited user was able to join the conference |
| 8 | → | | 200 OK | Optional: The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 1)

Use the default message “MO REFER” in annex A.2.10 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Request-URI | SIP URI of the user invited to the conference |
| Refer-To addr-spec | px_FinalConferenceUri |
| To addr-spec tag | SIP URI of the user invited to the conference no tag given |
| Call-ID callid | value different to that received in INVITE message used to create the confefrence |
| CSeq value | must be present, value not checked |

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 2)

Use the default message “202 Accepted” in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 3)

Use the default message “MT NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 4)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message “MT NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| Subscription-State substate-value expires reason | <i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noresource</i> |
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 200 OK</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for conference event package” in annex A.5.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|---|
| Message-body | <pre><?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" entity="px_FinalConferenceUri" state="partial" version="1" <users> <user entity=" SIP URI of the invited user"> <endpoint entity=" Contact URI of the invited user"> <status>connected</status> <joining-method>dialed-in</joining-method> <media id="1"> <type>audio</type> <label>11223</label> <src-id>random SSRC value</src-id> <status>sendrecv</status> </media> </endpoint> </users> </conference-info></pre> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

15.18.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

15.21 Joining a conference after being invited to it

15.21.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to join a MTSI voice conference after being invited to it. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.147 [84]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.21.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.147, clause 5.3.1.4.1]:

Upon generating an initial INVITE request to join a conference for which the conference URI is known to the conference participant, the conference participant shall:

- 1) set the request URI of the INVITE request to the conference URI; and
- 2) send the INVITE request towards the conferencing AS that is hosting the conference.

NOTE 1: The initial INVITE request is generated in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229.

NOTE 2: The conference participants can get the conference URI as described in subclause 5.3.1.4.2. Other mechanisms can also be used by the conference participant to become aware of the conference URI, but they are out of scope of this specification..

On receiving a 200 (OK) response to the INVITE request with the "isfocus" feature parameter indicated in Contact header, the conference participant shall store the contents of the received Contact header as the conference URI. In addition to that, the conference participant may subscribe to the conference event package as described in RFC 4575 by using the stored conference URI.

NOTE 3: A conference participant can decide not to subscribe to the conference event package for conferences with a large number of attendees, due to the signalling traffic caused by the notifications about e.g. users joining or leaving the conference.

Upon receipt of an INVITE request that includes a Replaces header, the conference participant shall apply the procedures described in RFC 3891 to the INVITE request.

[TS 24.147, clause 5.3.1.4.2]:

Upon receipt of a REFER request that either includes a Refer-To header which includes the "method" uri parameter set to INVITE or does not include the "method" URI parameter, the conference participant shall:

- 1) handle the REFER request in accordance with RFC 3515;
- 2) perform the actions as described in subclause 5.3.1.4.1 for a user joining a conference; and
- 3) if the received REFER request included a Referred-By header, include the Referred-By header in accordance with RFC 3892 in the INVITE request that is sent for joining the conference.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.147 [84], clauses 5.3.1.4.1 and 5.3.1.4.2

15.21.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the UE correctly processes the REFER request which invites the user to join the conference; and
- 2) To verify that the UE issues correctly composed NOTIFYs to report its progress; and
- 3) To verify that the UE sets up a new dialog with conference focus by sending an INVITE request; and
- 4) To verify that the UE terminates the dialog with the conference focus when receiving a BYE request.

15.21.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for Conference (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends to the UE a REFER request, which refers to the conference focus.
- 2) SS waits the UE to respond to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 3) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request to the conference focus
- 4) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response
- 5) SS waits the UE to send an initial NOTIFY to tell that it is trying to join the conference.
- 6) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 7) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response
- 8) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer.
- 9) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 10) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK in step 8 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 11) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 12) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 200 OK response
- 13) SS waits the UE to send an ACK and NOTIFY requests. Additionally the UE may send a SUBSCRIBE request for the conference event package. The UE is allowed to send these requests in any order.
- 14) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 15) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS responds to it with 200 OK response.
- 16) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE.
- 17) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.
- 18) SS sends a BYE request in order to remove the UE from the conference
- 19) SS waits the UE to respond to the BYE request with a valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|---|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | REFER | SS sends REFER to UE referring to the conference |
| 2 | | → | 202 Accepted | UE responds with a 202 Accepted response |
| 3 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE to set up a dialog with conference focus. UE indicates the medias and codecs the UE supports. |
| 4 | | ← | 100 Trying | SS responds the INVITE with 100 Trying |
| 5 | | → | NOTIFY | UE sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 7 | | ← | 183 Session in Progress | SS responds with an SDP answer only supporting AMR audio codec |
| 8 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP that indicates preconditions as met |
| 9 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP with mirroring its contents and indicates having reserved the resources if UE has also done so. |
| 10 | | → | UPDATE | Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources with GPRS procedures for PDP context used for the media |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources |
| 12 | | ← | 200 OK | SS responds the INVITE with 200 OK |
| 13 | | → | ACK NOTIFY SUBSCRIBE (optional message) | UE sends the ACK to complete three-way handshake for INVITE and NOTIFY to confirm that the UE was able to join the conference. Additionally the UE may subscribe to the conference event package related to the conference to which the user joined. Note that the UE may send these messages in any order |
| 14 | | ← | 200 OK | SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 15 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step: SS responds to the subscription if the UE sent the SUBSCRIBE request |
| 16 | | ← | NOTIFY | Optional step: SS sends the initial state of the conference event to the UE if the UE subscribed it |
| 17 | | → | 200 OK | Optional step: UE responds to the NOTIFY |
| 18 | | ← | BYE | SS sends a BYE to remove the UE from the conference |
| 19 | | → | 200 OK | UE responds the BYE with 200 OK |

In addition to the steps shown above the UE might send extra NOTIFY requests to indicate the progress e.g. after receiving the 183 response from the SS. As the timing of these optional NOTIFY requests from the UE is not deterministic, they are not shown in the expected sequence. SS must be prepared to receive such NOTIFY requests between steps 3 and 13 and respond to them with 200 OK response.

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 1)

Use the default message “MT REFER” in annex A.2.12 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Request-URI | Contact URI of the UE invited to the conference (as within the REGISTER request from the UE) |
| Refer-To addr-spec | px_FinalConferenceUri |
| Referred-by addr-spec | -- check this <i>sip:master@conference.com</i> |
| To addr-spec tag | SIP URI of the user invited to the conference no tag given |
| Call-ID callid | any value according to Call-ID syntax can be used |
| CSeq value | any value according to CSeq syntax can be used |

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 2)

Use the default message “202 Accepted” in annex A.3.3.

INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Request-Line Request-URI | px_FinalConferenceUri |
| To addr-spec | px_FinalConferenceUri |
| Referred-by addr-spec | <i>sip:master@conference.com</i> |
| Supported option-tag | <i>100rel, precondition</i> |

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 4)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

NOTIFY (Step 5)

Use the default message “MO NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message “183 Session in Progress for INVITE” in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|--|
| Require | |
| option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Contact | |
| addr-spec | px_FinalConferenceUri |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: <pre> a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv] (*) a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (*) a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv a=conf:qos remote sendrecv </pre> <p>*) The value of these direction-tags in 183 must be none if the UE has not yet reserved its resources, but otherwise sendrecv</p> |

PRACK (Step 8)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

For the contents of the optional SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

UPDATE (Step 10) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag.

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 11) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Contact addr-spec | <i>px_FinalConferenceUri</i> |

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

NOTIFY (Step 13)

Use the default message "MO NOTIFY for refer package" in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| Subscription-State substate-value expires reason | <i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noresource</i> |
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 200 OK</i> |

SUBSCRIBE (Step 13)

Use the default message "SUBSCRIBE for conference event package" in annex A.5.1.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.5.2.

NOTIFY (Step 16)

Use the default message "NOTIFY for conference event package" in annex A.5.3.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 17)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

BYE (Step 18)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 19)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1

15.21.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 3: the UE shall send an INVITE message with correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the transferred call. For the speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;
 - "a=" line for fmpdp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fmpdp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
 - mode-change-capability with value 2
 - max-red with a value between 0 and 65535
 - an a=sendrecv line
 - four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv]

```
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
```

...

Step 8: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request if it did not indicate to have met preconditions already when sending the INVITE request. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:


```
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
```
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

...

Step 10: the UE may conditionally send an UPDATE request with the correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present; and
- "o" line like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:


```
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
```
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

15.23 MO Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer

15.23.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferor UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT) without consulting the transfer target prior to the transfer. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82], Annex H. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.23.2 Conformance requirement

A UE that initiates a transfer operation, shall:

- Issue a REFER request in the original communications dialog, where:
 - The request URI shall contain the SIP URI of the transferee as received in the Contact header field.
 - The Refer-To header field shall indicate the public address of the transfer Target.
 - If the transferor UE has a (consultation) communication with the transfer Target, a Replaces header field parameter shall be added to the Refer-To URI together with a Require=replaces header field parameter.
 - The Referred-By header field may indicate the identity of the transferor.

After the REFER request is accepted by the other end with a 202 (Accepted) response, the transferor UE should get notifications of how the transferee's communication setup towards the transfer Target is progressing.

When a NOTIFY request is received on the REFER dialog that indicates that the transferee and the transfer Target have successfully setup a communication, the transferor UE may terminate the original communication with the transferee UE, by sending a BYE message on the original dialog.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.23.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferor UE puts the call to hold before the transfer with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the transferor UE issues a correctly composed REFER request to initiate the call transfer; and
- 3) To verify that the transferor UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the transferee; and
- 4) To verify that the transferor UE terminates the dialog with the transferee with a BYE request.

15.23.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - blind transfer (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) Call transfer is initiated on the UE. Steps defined in Annex C.8 are used to put the call into hold.
- 5) SS waits the UE to send a REFER request, which refers to the transfer target.
- 6) SS responds to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 7) SS sends an initial NOTIFY to tell that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 8) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS sends the final NOTIFY to tell that the call transfer was successfully completed.
- 10) UE responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.

UE shall send a BYE to terminate its session with SS. However timing of sending the BYE request is not fixedly defined and it may appear any time after step 5.

SS responds to the BYE request with a valid 200 OK response.

NOTE: Timing of BYE is not shown in the test sequence as it might appear to the SS between any of the messages 5 and 10 or after the message 10. SS shall be prepared to respond the BYE immediately after receiving it from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-4 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.8 | The same messages as in steps 1 - 4 of Annex C.8 are used |
| 5 | | → | REFER | UE sends REFER to SS referring to the transfer target |
| 6 | | ← | 202 Accepted | The SS responds with a 202 final response |
| 7 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 9 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed |
| 10 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| | | | | |
| | | → | BYE | UE shall send a BYE to terminate its session with SS. However timing of sending the BYE request is not fixedly defined and it may appear any time after step 5. |
| | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds the received BYE with 200 OK |

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 5)

Use the default message “MO REFER” in annex A.2.10

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 6)

Use the default message “202 Accepted” in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message “MT NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--------------------|
| Message-body | SIP/2.0 100 Trying |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

NOTIFY (Step 9)

Use the default message “MT NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Subscription-State | |
| substate-value | <i>terminated</i> |
| expires | omitted from the request |
| reason | <i>noresource</i> |
| Message-body | SIP/2.0 200 OK |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 10)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

BYE

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

15.23.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

SS must check that the UE sends a BYE to terminate its session with the SS at some point during the session transfer.

15.24 MT Explicit Communication Transfer - Blind Call Transfer

15.24.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferee UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT). This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.24.2 Conformance requirement

When a REFER request is received in the context of a call transfer scenario (see clause 4.5.2.4.1), the transferee UE shall perform the following steps:

- 1) apply the procedure for holding the active communication with the transferor as described in TS 183 010 clause 4.5.2.1; and
- 2) apply normal REFER handling procedures according to ES 283 003.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.24.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferee UE is able to put the call to hold before the transfer with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the transferee UE correctly processes the REFER request which initiates the call transfer; and
- 3) To verify that the transferee UE issues a correctly composed NOTIFYs to the transferor; and
- 4) To verify that the transferee UE sets up a new dialog with transfer target by sending an INVITE request; and
- 5) To verify that the transferee UE terminates the dialog with the transferor when receiving a BYE request.

15.24.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up a MO call by executing test case 12.12 (MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions) up to the step 12.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and the MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - blind transfer (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) The same procedure as in steps 1 - 4 of subclause 15.12.4 (MT Call hold) are used to put the call into hold.
- 5) SS sends to the UE a REFER request, which refers to the transfer target.
- 6) SS waits the UE to respond to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 7) SS waits the UE to send an initial NOTIFY to tell that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 8) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request to the transfer target
- 10) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response
- 11) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 12) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request.
- 13) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 14) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 200 OK response
- 15) SS waits the UE to send an ACK
- 16) SS waits the UE to send the final NOTIFY to tell that the call transfer was successfully completed.
- 17) SS responds to the NOTIFY request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 18) SS sends a BYE request in order to terminate its session with the UE
- 19) SS waits the UE to respond to the BYE request with a valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-4 | | | Messages in MT Call Hold test case (subclause 15.12) | The same messages as in steps 1 - 4 of subclause 15.12.4 are used |
| 5 | | ← | REFER | SS sends REFER to SS referring to the transfer target |
| 6 | | → | 202 Accepted | UE responds with a 202 Accepted response |
| 7 | | → | NOTIFY | UE sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request |
| 8 | | ← | 200 OK | SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 9 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE to set up a dialog with transfer target. UE indicates the medias and codecs ithe UE supports. The UE has also reserved its resources. |
| 10 | | ← | 100 Trying | SS responds the INVITE with 100 Trying |
| 11 | | ← | 180 Ringing | The SS responds INVITE with 180 Ringing with SDP answer indicating that the resources have been reserved for one single codec selected per each offered media. |
| 12 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK |
| 13 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK |
| 14 | | ← | 200 OK | SS responds the INVITE with 200 OK |
| 15 | | → | ACK | UE sends the ACK |
| 16 | | → | NOTIFY | UE sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed |
| 17 | | ← | 200 OK | SS responds the NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 18 | | ← | BYE | SS sends a BYE to terminate its session with UE |
| 19 | | → | 200 OK | UE responds the BYE with 200 OK |

Specific Message Contents

REFER (Step 5)

Use the default message “MT REFER” in annex A.2.12

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 6)

Use the default message “202 Accepted” in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message “MO NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

INVITE (Step 9)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Request-Line Request-URI | SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target |
| To addr-spec | SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target |
| Supported option-tag | <i>100rel, precondition</i> |

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 10)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------|---|
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Contact addr-spec | Different URI must be used than the one SS uses when setting up the MO call as this is supposed now to represent another UE to which the call is being forwarded. . |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For each media, the SS shall indicate only one codec which the UE also supports - optional "a=sendonly" line inverted to "a=recvonly" and vice versa - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: <pre>a=crr:qos local [direction-tag] (1 a=crr:qos remote [direction-tag] (2 a=des:qos mandatory local [direction-tag] (1 a=des:qos mandatory remote [direction-tag] (1</pre> <p>1) The value of direction-tags in this message must be the inverse from those of INVITE (both a= lines for local and remote). If the INVITE contained the direction-tag as "recv" this message must have it as "send" and vice versa. The value "sendrecv" will be kept as is.</p> <p>2) The value for direction tag of curr:qos remote must be the inverse of direction tag of curr:qos local within the INVITE.</p> |

PRACK (Step 12)

Use the default message “PRACK” in annex A.2.4.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 13)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 14)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Contact addr-spec | Same value as in the 180 response of step 11 |

ACK (Step 15)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

NOTIFY (Step 16)

Use the default message “MO NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|--|
| Subscription-State substate-value expires reason | <i>terminated</i> omitted from the request <i>noresource</i> |
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 200 OK</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 17)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

BYE (Step 18)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 19)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

15.24.5 Test requirements

SS must check that the UE sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 9: the UE shall send an INVITE message with correct content. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 2327 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the transferred call. For the speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;

- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
- extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;
- "a=" line for fntp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fntp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
mode-change-capability with value 2
max-red with a value between 0 and 65535
- an a=sendrecv line
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31].
At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos [none, optional or mandatory] remote [send, recv or sendrecv]
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

15.25 MO Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer

15.25.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferor UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer (ECT). This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.25.2 Conformance requirement

A UE that initiates a transfer operation, shall:

- Issue a REFER request in the original communications dialog, where:
 - The request URI shall contain the SIP URI of the transferee as received in the Contact header field.
 - The Refer-To header field shall indicate the public address of the transfer Target.
 - If the transferor UE has a consultation communication with the transfer Target, a Replaces header field parameter shall be added to the Refer-To URI together with a Require=replaces header field parameter.
 - The Referred-By header field may indicate the identity of the transferor.

After the REFER request is accepted by the other end with a 202 (Accepted) response, the transferor UE should get notifications of how the transferee's communication setup towards the transfer Target is progressing.

When a NOTIFY request is received on the REFER dialog that indicates that the transferee and the transfer Target have successfully setup a communication, the transferor UE may terminate the original communication with the transferee UE, by sending a BYE message on the original dialog.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.25.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferor UE puts the call on hold before the transfer with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and

- 2) To verify that the transferor UE has a consultative communication with the transfer Target UE; and
- 3) To verify that the transferor UE issues a correctly composed REFER request to initiate the call transfer; and
- 4) To verify that the transferor UE correctly processes the NOTIFYs from the transferee; and
- 5) To verify that the transferor UE correctly processes the BYE request releasing the call with the transfer Target UE.

15.25.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - consultative transfer (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) UE is in an active call with the SS (simulating transferee UE). Consultative Call Transfer is initiated at the UE. UE puts the ongoing call on hold with the steps defined in Annex C.8.
- 5-16) UE sets up an MO call with the transfer Target UE (also simulated by the SS) by performing the same steps as defined in the generic test procedure in Annex C.7.
- 17-20) UE puts the call with the transfer Target UE on hold with the steps defined in Annex C.8.
- 21) SS waits for UE to send a REFER request to the transferee UE within the existing dialog between the UE and the transferee UE.
- 22) SS responds to the REFER request with a valid 202 Accepted response.
- 23) SS sends UE an initial NOTIFY to indicate that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 24) SS waits for UE to respond to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.
- 25-28) Call between UE and the transferee UE is put on hold by SS by performing the same procedure Annex C.9 Steps 1-4.
- 29) SS releases call between UE and the transfer Target UE by sending a BYE request.
- 30) SS waits for UE to respond to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 31) SS sends UE the final NOTIFY to indicate that the call transfer was successfully completed.

32) SS waits for UE to respond to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.

33) UE may send a BYE request to release the call with the transferee UE.

34) If UE has sent a BYE request in Step 33, SS responds to this request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|-------|-----------|----|----------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-4 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.8 | The same messages as in Annex C.8 Steps 1-4 are used. |
| 5-16 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.7 | The same messages as in Annex C.7 are used. |
| 17-20 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.8 | The same messages as in Annex C.8 Steps 1-4 are used. |
| 21 | | → | REFER | The UE sends REFER to SS referring to the transfer Target |
| 22 | | ← | 202 Accepted | The SS responds to REFER with 202 Accepted |
| 23 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request |
| 24 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 25-28 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.9 | The same messages as in Annex C.9 Steps 1-4 are used. |
| 29 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call between UE and transfer Target UE with BYE |
| 30 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to BYE with 200 OK |
| 31 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed |
| 32 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 33 | | → | BYE | Optional: UE may send BYE request to release call with transferee UE |
| 34 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional: If the UE has sent BYE in step 33 then SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Steps 1-4

Messages in Steps 1-4 are the same as those specified in Annex C.8.

Messages in Steps 5-16

Messages in Steps 5-16 are the same as those specified in Annex C.7 with the following exceptions:

INVITE (Step 5)

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Request-Line | |
| Request-URI | SIP URI of transfer Target UE |
| To | |
| addr-spec | SIP URI of transfer Target UE |

Messages in Steps 17-20

Messages in Steps 17-20 are the same as those specified in Annex C.8 with the following exceptions:

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 17)

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Request-Line Request-URI | px_CalleeContactUri |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5 same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5 |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5 px_InviteToTag |
| Call-ID callid | same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup with transfer Target at Step 5 |

REFER (Step 21)

Use the default message “MO REFER” in annex A.2.10 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------|--|
| Refer-To | |
| Value | <public address of transfer Target?Replaces=(dialog id of the dialog between the UE and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces> |
| Referred-By | |
| Value | same value as addr-spec field in From header in the first INVITE during initial call setup (optional) |

202 Accepted for REFER (Step 22)

Use the default message “202 Accepted” in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 23)

Use the default message “MT NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 24)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

Messages in Steps 25-28

Messages in Steps 25-28 are the same as those specified in Annex C.9.

BYE (Step 29)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|--|
| Request-Line | |
| Request-URI | same value as in PRACK message at Step 8 during call setup with transfer Target |
| Via | |
| sent-by | same value as in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer Target |
| Route | |
| route-param | URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response at Step 7 during call setup with Transfer target, in reverse order |
| From | |
| addr-spec | same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer Target |
| tag | same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer Target |
| To | |
| addr-spec | same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with transfer target |
| tag | same value as in the 183 message at Step 7 during call setup with transfer target |
| Call-ID | |
| callid | same value as received in INVITE message at Step 5 during call setup with Transfer target |

200 OK for BYE (Step 30)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

NOTIFY (Step 31)

Use the default message “MT NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.11 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Subscription-State | |
| substate-value | <i>Terminated</i> |
| expires | omitted from the request |
| reason | <i>Noresource</i> |
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 200 OK</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 32)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

BYE (Step 33, Optional)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Request-Line Request-URI | same value as in PRACK message during initial call setup with transferee |
| Via sent-by | same value as in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee |
| Route route-param | URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response during initial call setup with transferee, in reverse order |
| From addr-spec Tag | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee |
| To addr-spec Tag | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee same value as in the 183 message during initial call setup with transferee |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup with transferee |

200 OK for BYE (Step 34) Optional step used when UE sent BYE at Step 33

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

15.25.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

15.26 MT Explicit Communication Transfer – Consultative Call Transfer

15.26.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the transferee UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.429 [82]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

15.26.2 Conformance requirement

When a REFER request is received in the context of a call transfer scenario, the transferee UE shall perform the following steps:

- 1) apply the procedure for holding the active communication with the transferor as described in TS 183 010 clause 4.5.2.1; and
- 2) apply normal REFER handling procedures according to ES 283 003.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.429 [82]

15.26.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that the transferee UE puts the active communication with the transferor UE on hold with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that the transferee UE correctly processes the REFER request from the transferor UE and sets up a communication with the transfer Target UE with a correct exchange of SIP/SDP protocol signalling messages; and
- 3) To verify that the transferee UE correctly processes a BYE request from the transferor UE after successful communication setup between the transferee UE and the transfer Target UE.

15.26.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step and thereafter executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.7 up to its last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for MTSI (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)
- Support for Explicit Communication Transfer - consultative transfer (Yes/No)
- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1-4) SS puts active call with UE on hold by performing the same procedure as in Annex C.9.
- 5) SS sends UE a REFER message to initiate transfer to the transfer Target UE.
- 6) SS waits for UE to respond to REFER message with 202 Accepted.
- 7) SS waits for UE to send an initial NOTIFY to indicate that the implicit refer subscription is pending.
- 8) SS responds to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.
- 9-12) UE puts active call on hold by performing the same procedure as in with the steps defined in Annex C.8.
- 13) SS waits for UE to send an INVITE to set up an MO call with the transfer Target UE.
- 14-20) If in the INVITE sent a Step 13, UE has not already indicated to have met the local preconditions, the same procedure as in Annex C.7 Steps 2-8 is performed.
- 21-24) Call setup with the transfer Target UE is completed by performing the same procedure as in Annex C.7 Steps 9-12.
- 25) SS waits for UE to send a NOTIFY message indicating 200 OK status.

- 26) SS responds to NOTIFY with valid 200 OK response.
- 27) SS releases call between transferor UE and UE by sending a BYE request.
- 28) SS waits for UE to respond to BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|-------|-----------|----|----------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-4 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.9 | The same messages as in Annex C.9 are used |
| 5 | | ← | REFER | The SS sends REFER to initiate transfer to Transfer Target UE |
| 6 | | → | 202 Accepted | The UE responds to REFER with 202 Accepted |
| 7 | | → | NOTIFY | The UE sends initial NOTIFY for the implicit subscription created by the REFER request |
| 8 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 9-12 | | | Steps defined in Annex C.8 | The same messages as in Annex C.8 Steps 1-4 are used |
| 13 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE to setup call with transfer Target UE. The UE might already indicate to have met the local preconditions |
| 14-20 | | | Steps 2-8 of Annex C.7 | Optional steps: The same messages as in Annex C.7 Steps 2-8 are used |
| 21-24 | | | Steps 9-12 of Annex C.7 | The same messages as in Annex C.7 Steps 9-12 are used |
| 25 | | → | NOTIFY | The UE sends a NOTIFY to confirm that the call transfer has been completed |
| 26 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds to NOTIFY with 200 OK |
| 27 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call between transferor UE and UE with BYE |
| 28 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE |

Specific Message Contents

Messages in Steps 1-4

Messages in Steps 1-4 are the same as those specified in Annex C.9.

REFER (Step 5)

Use the default message “MT REFER” in annex A.2.12 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------|--|
| Refer-To | |
| Value | <public address of transfer Target ?Replaces=(dialog id for the call between the SS and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces> |
| Referred-By | |
| Value | same value as addr-spec field in To header in the first INVITE during initial call setup |

202 Accepted (Step 6)

Use the default message “202 Accepted for REFER” in annex A.3.3.

NOTIFY (Step 7)

Use the default message “MO NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 100 Trying</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

Messages in Steps 9-12

Messages in Steps 9-12 are the same as those specified in Annex C.8.

INVITE (Step 13)

Same message as that specified in Annex C.7 Step 1, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|--|
| Request-Line | |
| Request-URI | <public address of transfer Target?Replaces=(dialog id of the dialog between the SS and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces> |
| To | |
| addr-spec | <public address of transfer Target?Replaces=(dialog id of the dialog between the SS and the transfer Target)&Require=replaces> |

Messages in Steps 14-20, optional steps used when the UE has not already indicated to have met the local preconditions in the INVITE sent at Step 13

Messages in Steps 14-20 are the same as those specified in Annex C.7 Steps 2-8.

Messages in Steps 21-24

Messages in Steps 21-24 are the same as those specified in Annex C.7 Steps 9-12.

NOTIFY (Step 25)

Use the default message “MO NOTIFY for refer package” in annex A.2.13 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Subscription-State | |
| substate-value | <i>terminated</i> |
| expires | omitted from the request |
| reason | <i>noresource</i> |
| Message-body | <i>SIP/2.0 200 OK</i> |

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 26)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

BYE (Step 27)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------|---|
| Request-Line | |
| Request-URI | same value as in PRACK message during initial call setup |
| Via | |
| sent-by | same value as in INVITE message during initial call setup |
| Route | |
| route-param | URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response during initial call setup, in reverse order |
| From | |
| addr-spec | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup |
| tag | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup |
| To | |
| addr-spec | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup |
| tag | same value as in the 183 message during initial call setup, in reverse order |
| Call-ID | |
| callid | same value as received in INVITE message during initial call setup |

200 OK for BYE (Step 28)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

15.26.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

16 Codec selecting

16.1 Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes

16.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when all AMR codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.1.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

...

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

...

When transmitting, the terminal shall be capable of aligning codec mode changes to every frame border, and shall also be capable of restricting codec mode changes to be aligned to every other frame border,

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

MTSI clients shall support the complete SDPCapNeg framework to be able to negotiate RTP profiles for all media types where AVPF is supported.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.3]

If AVP is to be used then the MTSI shall not indicate any SDPCapNeg attributes for using AVPF in the SDP answer.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.1a.3, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 5) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.

- 6) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 8) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 9) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 10) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | | | Make UE accept the speech AMR offer. |
| 3 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 4 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 5 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 7 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 8 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 9 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 10 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 4)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 without the “Record-Route” header and with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected. |

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>Editor's note: How the presence of the header shall be handled is FFS according to AP#40.04</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |

ACK (Step 8)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 9)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.1.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.1.4.

16.2 Speech AMR, indicate selective codec modes

16.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when selective AMR codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.2.2 Conformance requirement

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.1.2.

16.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR call with selective codec modes and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.2.4 Method of test

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.1.4 except

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|----------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-set=0,2,5,7; mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

180 Ringing (Step 4)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|----------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=(sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

200 OK for INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>Editor's note: How the presence of the header shall be handled is FFS according to AP#40.04</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtptime:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|---|

16.2.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.2.4.

16.3 Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes

16.3.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when all AMR-WB codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.3.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

...

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

...

When transmitting, the terminal shall be capable of aligning codec mode changes to every frame border, and shall also be capable of restricting codec mode changes to be aligned to every other frame border,

...

MTSI terminals offering wideband speech communication at 16 kHz sampling frequency shall support:

- AMR wideband codec (3GPP TS 26.171, 3GPP TS 26.190, 3GPP TS 26.173 and 3GPP TS 26.204) including all 9 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.193. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 9 codec modes.

...

When transmitting, the terminal shall be capable of aligning codec mode changes to every frame border, and shall also be capable of restricting codec mode changes to be aligned to every other frame border,

...

MTSI terminals offering wideband speech communication shall also offer narrowband speech communications. When offering both wideband speech and narrowband speech communication, wideband shall be listed as the first payload type in the m line of the SDP offer (RFC 4566).

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

MTSI clients shall support the complete SDPCapNeg framework to be able to negotiate RTP profiles for all media types where AVPF is supported.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.3]

If AVP is to be used then the MTSI shall not indicate any SDPCapNeg attributes for using AVPF in the SDP answer.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.1, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.1a.3, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.3.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR-WB call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for speech, AMR wideband (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS may receive 183 Session Progress from the UE.
- 5) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress.
- 6) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS may send UPDATE to the UE
- 8) SS may receive 200 OK for UPDATE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.

- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | | | Make UE accept the speech AMR-WB offer. |
| 3 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 4 | | → | 183 Session Progress | (Optional) The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE |
| 5 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS acknowledges if a 183 Session Progress is received. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE responds if a PRACK is sent. |
| 7 | | ← | UPDATE | (Optional) SS sends an UPDATE with SDP offer if a 183 Session Progress is received. |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges if an UPDATE is sent. |
| 9 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 10 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 11 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 12 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 13 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 14 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 15 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|----------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97 99</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

183 Session Progress (Step 4)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Require option-tag | <i>Precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:</i>(payload type) <i>AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:</i>(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> or <i>a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 7)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--------------|
|--------------|--------------|

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN IP6</i> (unicast-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> or <i>curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> [Note 1] - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use the value (none/sendrecv) received from 183 Session Progress and attribute <i>a=curr:qos local</i>.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|---|

180 Ringing (Step 9)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional if 183 Session Progress is not used Header not present if 183 Session Progress is used (step 4) Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmt:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected. |

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 11)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>Editor's note: How the presence of the header shall be handled is FFS according to AP#40.04</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.3.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.3.4.

16.4 Speech AMR-WB, indicate selective codec modes

16.4.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony speech call setup when selective AMR-WB codec modes are offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.4.2 Conformance requirement

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.3.2.

16.4.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI speech AMR-WB call with selective codec modes and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.4.4 Method of test

Same as 34.229-1 clause 16.3.4 except

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|----------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97 99</i> - <i>c= IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-set=0,2,5,7,8; mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 mode-set=0,2,5,7; mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

183 Session Progress (Step 4)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <i>mode-set=0,2,5,7,8</i>; <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> or <i>a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |

UPDATE (step 7)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5, but with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--------------|
|--------------|--------------|

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111112 IN IP6</i> (unicast-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR-WB/16000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-set=0,2,5,7,8; mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> or <i>curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> (Note 1) - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use the value (none/sendrecv) received from 183 Session Progress and attribute <i>a=curr:qos local</i>.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c= IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-set=0,2,5,7,8;</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

180 Ringing (Step 9)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional if 183 Session Progress is not used Header not present if 183 Session Progress is used (step 4)</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <i>mode-set=0,2,5,7,8</i>; <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>Editor's note: How the presence of the header shall be handled is FFS according to AP#40.04</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>AMR-WB/16000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <i>mode-set=0,2,5,7,8</i>; <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|---|

16.4.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.4.4.

16.5 Video H.263 profile 0

16.5.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony video call setup when H.263 profile 0 is offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.5.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI clients in terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 [22] Profile 0 Level 45.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

- NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, 6.1.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.2, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.5.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI video call and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 3)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtptime:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header not present if included in step 3 Header present if not included in step 3 Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.5.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.5.4.

16.6 Video H.263 profile 3

16.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony video call setup when H.263 profile 3 is offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.6.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

In addition they should support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 [22] Profile 3 Level 45;

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, 6.1.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.2, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI video call with H.263 profile 3 and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.

- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for video, H.263 Profile 3 (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=3; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <i>profile=3; level=45</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header not present if included in step 3 Header present if not included in step 3 Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=3; level=45</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.6.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.6.4.

16.7 Video H.264

16.7.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony video call setup when H.264 is offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.7.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

In addition they should support:

...

- ITU-T Recommendation H.264 / MPEG-4 (Part 10) AVC [24] Baseline Profile Level 1.1 with constraint_set1_flag=1 and without requirements on output timing conformance (annex C of [24]). Each sequence parameter set of H.264 (AVC) shall contain the vui_parameters syntax structure including the num_reorder_frames syntax element set equal to 0.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, 6.1.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.2, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.7.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI video call with H.264 and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for video, H.264 (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H264/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 packetization-mode=0;profile-level-id=42e00a;sprop-parameter-sets=J0LgCpWgsToB/UA=,KM4Gag==</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>H264/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <i>packetization-mode=0;profile-level-id=42e00a</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header not present if included in step 3 Header present if not included in step 3 Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H264/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) packetization-mode=0;profile-level-id=42e00a</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.7.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.7.4.

16.8 Video MPEG-4

16.8.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs IMS Multimedia Telephony video call setup when MPEG-4 is offered. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.173 [65], TS 24.229 [10] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.8.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.4.1]

If an initial INVITE request is received the terminating UE shall check whether the terminating UE requires local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The terminating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

If local resource reservation is required at the terminating UE and the terminating UE supports the precondition mechanism, and:

- a) the received INVITE request includes the "precondition" option-tag in the Supported header or Require header, the terminating UE shall make use of the precondition mechanism and shall indicate a Require header with the "precondition" option-tag in any response or subsequent request it sends towards to the originating UE; or

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1.1]

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

In addition they should support:

...

- MPEG-4 (Part 2) Visual [23] Simple Profile Level 3 with the following constraints:
 - Number of Visual Objects supported shall be limited to 1.
 - The maximum frame rate shall be 30 frames per second.
 - The maximum f_code shall be 2.
 - The intra_dc_vlc_threshold shall be 0.
 - The maximum horizontal luminance pixel resolution shall be 352 pels/line.
 - The maximum vertical luminance pixel resolution shall be 288 pels/VOP.
 - If AC prediction is used, the following restriction applies: QP value shall not be changed within a VOP (or within a video packet if video packets are used in a VOP). If AC prediction is not used, there are no restrictions to changing QP value.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TR 33.978, clause 6.2.3.1]

Early IMS security:

NOTE 1: Early IMS security does not allow SIP requests to be protected using an IPsec security association because it does not perform a key agreement procedure.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.4.1, 6.1.1, TS 26.114 [66] clause 5.2.2, 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

16.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that, when initiating MT MTSI video call with MPEG-4 and SS has resources available, the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

16.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for video, H.264 (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.

9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK . |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 MP4V-ES/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile-level-id=9;config=000001b009000001b509000001000000012000845d4c282c2090a28f</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 3)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtptime:(payload type) MP4V-ES/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header not present if included in step 3 Header present if not included in step 3 Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) MP4V-ES/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

16.8.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 16.8.4.

16.10 MO MTSI Text session with MSRP

16.10.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly performs MTSI mobile originated text messaging MSRP session setup (without preconditions) and release. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

16.10.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.247, clause 8.2.1]:

For the purpose of session-mode messaging and session-mode messaging conferences, the UE shall implement the role of

- an SDP offerer as described in subclause 8.3.1; and
- an SDP answerer as described in subclause 8.3.2.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 8.3.1]:

When an SDP offerer wants to create a session mode massaging session, the SDP offerer shall populate the SDP as specified in subclause 6.1 in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]. SDP offerer shall also include:

- a) a media attribute in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- b) the supported MIME types in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attributes in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- c) the address of the SDP offerer in the path attribute, in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

The SDP may also include a max-size attribute. The attribute shall be formatted in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]

The SDP offerer may want to indicate to the other user(s), that the SDP offerer is prepared to receive isComposing information, then it shall add the MIME type "application/im-iscomposing+xml" to the accept type or access-wrapped types attributes.

At the receipt of the SDP answer the SDP offerer shall set up a TCP connection (if not already available) when an IP-CAN bearer with sufficient QoS is available.

For file transfer, the SDP shall also include the following media attributes in accordance with draft-ietf-mmusic-file-transfer-mech-00 [15]:

- a) a=file-selector: and
- b) a=disposition:

The file-selector attribute shall contain the following selector parameters:

- a) filename-selector and
- b) filesize-selector

The file-selector attribute may contain the following selector parameters:

- a) filetype-selector and/or
- b) hash-selector

If the sender wants the SDP answerer to be able to preview the file, the a=icon: media attribute shall also be included.

If the sender wants to send a chunk of a file, rather than the complete file, the a=file-range: media attribute shall also be included.

For file transfer, the SDP shall also include the a=sendonly attribute.

When the 200 (OK) response for the last MSRP SEND is received, the SDP offerer shall close the MSRP media stream(s) for that particular file transfer, by sending a SDP offer where the m line port value for the file transfer media stream is set to zero, unless the MSRP media stream is the only stream in the SIP session, in which case a SIP BYE request shall be sent in order to terminate the SIP session.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 8.3.2]:

When receiving an SDP offer the SDP answerer shall populate the SDP answer as specified in subclause 6.1 in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]. In addition the answerer shall include:

- a) a media attribute in accordance with the received media attribute in the SDP offer; and
- b) the supported MIME types in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attributes in accordance with RFC 4975 [9]; and
- c) the MSRP URI of the SDP answerer in the path attribute in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

The SDP may also include a max-size attribute. The attribute shall be formatted in accordance with RFC 4975 [9].

If SDP answerer receives the MIME type "application/im-iscomposing+xml" in the accept-types or accept-wrapped-types attribute and the SDP answerer accepts the exchange of isComposing information the SDP answerer shall add the MIME type "application/im-iscomposing+xml" to the accept-types or access-wrapped types attributes.

For file transfer, the answerer shall behave in accordance with draft-ietf-mmusic-file-transfer-mech-00 [15].

...

[TS 24.247, clause 9.2.1]:

The UE shall:

- implement the role of an MSRP sender as described in subclause 9.3.1; and
- implement the role of an MSRP receiver as described in subclause 9.3.2.

...

[TS 24.247, clause 9.3.1]:

When a MSRP sender wishes to send a message, the MSRP sender shall ensure that the message length is not longer than the max-size attribute, as received in a SDP offer or a SDP answer. Depending on the message length the message may be included in one SEND request or chunked into a number of SEND requests. The MSRP sender shall follow the procedures and rules as specified in RFC 4975 [9], when the MSRP sender fragments a message into a number SEND requests.

The SEND request shall include the Byte-Range header. The MSRP sender shall populate the Byte-Range header fields as follows:

- the range end set to * (interruptible), to make the chunks interruptible, if the SEND request is longer than 2048 octets; and
- the total field set to the total size of the message.

The MSRP sender shall create a SEND request in accordance with RFC 4975 [9], where the value of To-Path is the MSRP URI shall be set to value of path attribute received in a SDP offer or a SDP answer.

If it is possible to exchange isComposing information, the MSRP sender may include in a SEND request an isComposing status message as defined in RFC 3994 [13].

...

[TS 24.247, clause 9.3.2]:

When a MSRP receiver receives a SEND request, the MSRP receiver shall parse the SEND request. The MSRP receiver shall either send a response including:

- a) a 200 (OK) status-code , as specified in RFC 4975 [9], for the concerned SEND message if the parsing was successful; or
- b) an appropriate status-code, as specified in RFC 4975 [9], for the concerned SEND message if the parsing was unsuccessful.

The MSRP receiver shall send a REPORT request if this is explicit or implicit requested in the SEND request(s) belonging to the message. It shall either be:

- a) a successful REPORT request including status-code 200 (OK) if a complete message is received and the Report-Success header in the SEND request was set to "yes"; or
- b) an unsuccessful REPORT request including status-code other than 200 (OK) as defined in RFC 4975 [9] if the MSRP receiver can conclude that a complete message is not received and the Report-Failure header is set to "yes" or not included. The criteria to conclude that a complete message is not received are specified in RFC 4975 [9].

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.247 [87] clauses 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2

16.10.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when initiating MO MTSI text messaging session for MSRP the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages for setting up the session.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents for MSRP.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the messaging session.

16.10.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF and registered to IMS services, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) up to the last step.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text, MSRP (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) MO MTSI text messaging session is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer.

- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 5) Messaging session is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 6) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK |
| 4 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 5 | | → | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 6 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition "IMS security " or "early IMS security" when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO Call" in annex A.2.1, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=</i> (protocol version) - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN IP4 or IP6</i> (unicast-address for UE) - <i>s=</i> (session name) - <i>c=</i>(network type) (address type) (connection address of UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=</i> (bandwidth) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=</i> (time the session is active) <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=message</i> (transport port) <i>TCP/MSRP *</i> - <i>c=</i>(network type) (address type) (connection address of UE) [Note 1] <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=accept-types</i>: (MIME types supported by the UE for MSRP) - <i>a=path</i>: (MSRP URI of the UE as defined within RFC 4975) <p>In addition to those the UE may optionally include attributes like <i>max-size</i> or <i>accept-wrapped-types</i> as defined in RFC 4975.</p> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present.</p> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <p>Session description</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address within the "o=" and "c=" lines updated to be the address of the SS <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a=path attribute to contain the MSRP URI of the SS towards which the UE should start sending the MSRP messages - Transport port on the "m=" line changed to the same port as given within the MSRP URI of the SS |

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 5)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

16.10.5 Test requirements

After receiving ACK from SS the UE proceeds with creating a TCP connection to the TCP port which SS allocated for the MSRP session and indicated within its SDP answer. The UE shall tear down the TCP connection down after receiving the 200 OK for BYE request.

17 Media use cases

17.1 MO Speech, add video remove video

17.1.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE is able to add a bidirectional video component to an ongoing IMS Multimedia telephony voice call. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.1.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.173, clause 5.2]:

IMS multimedia telephony communication service can support different types of media, including media types listed in 3GPP TS 22.173. The session control procedures for the different media types shall be in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 and 3GPP TS 24.247, with the following addition:

- a) Multimedia telephony is an IMS communication service and the P-Preferred-Service and P-Asserted-Service headers shall be treated as described in 3GPP TS 24.229. The coding of the ICSI value in the P-Preferred-Service and P-Asserted-Service headers shall be according to subclause 5.1.

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.1]:

If this is a request within an existing dialog, and the request includes a Contact header, and the Contact address previously used in the dialog was a GRUU, then the UE should insert the previously used GRUU value in the Contact header as specified in draft-ietf-sip-gruu.

If the UE did not insert a GRUU in the Contact header, then the UE shall include the protected server port in the address in the Contact header.

...

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.3]:

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

The precondition mechanism should be supported by the originating UE.

The UE may initiate a session without the precondition mechanism if the originating UE does not require local resource reservation.

NOTE 1: The originating UE can decide if local resource reservation is required based on e.g. application requirements, current access network capabilities, local configuration, etc.

In order to allow the peer entity to reserve its required resources, an originating UE supporting the precondition mechanism should make use of the precondition mechanism, even if it does not require local resource reservation.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE shall:

- indicate the support for reliable provisional responses and specify it using the Supported header mechanism; and
- indicate the support for the preconditions mechanism and specify it using the Supported header mechanism.

Upon generating an initial INVITE request using the precondition mechanism, the UE should not indicate the requirement for the precondition mechanism by using the Require header mechanism.

NOTE 2: If an UE chooses to require the precondition mechanism, i.e. if it indicates the "precondition" option tag within the Require header, the interworking with a remote UE, that does not support the precondition mechanism, is not described in this specification.

The UE may indicate that proxies should not fork the INVITE request by including a "no-fork" directive within the Request-Disposition header in the initial INVITE request as described in RFC 3841.

NOTE 3: Table A.4 specifies that UE support of forking is required in accordance with RFC 3261. The UE can accept or reject any of the forked responses, for example, if the UE is capable of supporting a limited number of simultaneous transactions or early dialogs.

Upon successful reservation of local resources the UE shall confirm the successful resource reservation (see subclause 6.1.2) within the next SIP request.

NOTE 4: In case of the precondition mechanism being used on both sides, this confirmation will be sent in either a PRACK request or an UPDATE request. In case of the precondition mechanism not being supported on one or both sides, alternatively a reINVITE request can be used for this confirmation, in case the terminating UE does not support the PRACK request (as described in RFC 3262) and does not support the UPDATE request (as described in RFC 3311).

[TS 24.229, clause 6.1]:

The "integration of resource management and SIP" extension is hereafter in this subclause referred to as "the precondition mechanism" and is defined in RFC 3312 as updated by RFC 4032.

In order to authorize the media streams, the P-CSCF and S-CSCF have to be able to inspect the SDP payloads. Hence, the UE shall not encrypt the SDP payloads.

During session establishment procedure, SIP messages shall only contain SDP payload if that is intended to modify the session description, or when the SDP payload must be included in the message because of SIP rules described in RFC 3261.

For "video" and "audio" media types that utilize the RTP/RTCP, the UE shall specify the proposed bandwidth for each media stream utilizing the "b=" media descriptor and the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the SDP.

If the media line in the SDP indicates the usage of RTP/RTCP, and if the RTCP bandwidth level for the session is different than the default RTCP bandwidth as specified in RFC 3556, then in addition to the "AS" bandwidth modifier in the media-level "b=" line, the UE shall include two media-level "b=" lines, one with the "RS" bandwidth modifier and the other with the "RR" bandwidth modifier as described in RFC 3556 to specify the required bandwidth allocation for RTCP.

For other media streams the "b=" media descriptor may be included. The value or absence of the "b=" parameter will affect the assigned QoS which is defined in 3GPP TS 29.208.

NOTE 1: In a two-party session where both participants are active, the RTCP receiver reports are not sent, therefore, the RR bandwidth modifier will typically get the value of zero.

The UE shall include the MIME subtype "telephone-event" in the "m=" media descriptor in the SDP for audio media flows that support both audio codec and DTMF payloads in RTP packets as described in RFC 2833.

The UE shall inspect the SDP contained in any SIP request or response, looking for possible indications of grouping of media streams according to RFC 3524 and perform the appropriate actions for IP-CAN bearer establishment for media according to IP-CAN specific procedures (see subclause B.2.2.5 for IP-CAN implemented using GPRS).

If resource reservation is needed, the UE shall start reserving its local resources whenever it has sufficient information about the media streams, media authorization and used codecs available.

NOTE 2: Based on this resource reservation can, in certain cases, be initiated immediately after the sending or receiving of the initial SDP offer.

In order to fulfil the QoS requirements of one or more media streams, the UE may re-use previously reserved resources. In this case the local preconditions related to the media stream, for which resources are re-used, shall be indicated as met.

If an IP-CAN bearer is rejected or modified, the UE shall, if the SDP is affected, update the remote SIP entity according to RFC 3261 and RFC 3311.

NOTE 3: The UE can use one IP address for signalling (and specify it in the Contact header) and different IP address(es) for media (and specify it in the "c=" parameter of the SDP).

If the UE wants to transport media streams with TCP and there are no specific alternative negotiation mechanisms defined for that particular application, then the UE shall support the procedures and the SDP rules specified in RFC 4145.

An INVITE request generated by a UE shall contain a SDP offer and at least one media description. The SDP offer shall reflect the calling user's terminal capabilities and user preferences for the session. The UE shall order the SDP offer with the most preferred codec listed first.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams have not been reserved at the UE when constructing the SDP offer, the UE shall:

- indicate the related local preconditions for QoS as not met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1); and,
- set the related media streams to inactive, by including an "a=inactive" line, according to the procedures described in RFC 4566, unless the UE knows that the precondition mechanism is supported by the remote UE.

NOTE 1: When setting the media streams to the inactive mode, the UE can include in the first SDP offer the proper values for the RS and RR modifiers and associate bandwidths to prevent the receiving of the RTCP packets, and not send any RTCP packets.

If the desired QoS resources for one or more media streams are available at the UE when the initial SDP offer is sent, the UE shall indicate the related local preconditions as met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032, as well as the strength-tag value "mandatory" for the local segment and the strength-tag value "optional" for the remote segment, if the UE supports the precondition mechanism (see subclause 5.1.3.1).

NOTE 2: If the originating UE does not support the precondition mechanism it will not include any precondition information in SDP.

Upon generating the SDP offer for an INVITE request generated after receiving a 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response, as described in subclause 5.1.3.1, the UE shall include SDP payload containing a subset of the allowed media types, codecs and other parameters from the SDP payload of all 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses related to the same session establishment attempt (i.e. a set of INVITE requests used for the same session establishment). The UE shall order the codecs in the SDP payload according to the order of the codecs in the SDP payload of the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response.

NOTE 3: The UE can attempt a session establishment through multiple networks with different policies and potentially can need to send multiple INVITE requests and receive multiple 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses from different CSCF nodes. The UE therefore takes into account the SDP contents of all the 488 (Not Acceptable Here) responses received related to the same session establishment when building a new INVITE request.

Upon confirming successful local resource reservation, the UE shall create a SDP offer in which:

- the related local preconditions are set to met, using the segmented status type, as defined in RFC 3312 and RFC 4032; and
- the media streams previously set to inactive mode are set to active (sendrecv, sendonly or recvonly) mode.

Upon receiving an SDP answer, which includes more than one codec for one or more media streams, the UE shall send an SDP offer at the first possible time, selecting only one codec per media stream.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]:

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

In addition they should support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 3 Level 45;
- MPEG-4 (Part 2) Visual Simple Profile Level 3 with the following constraints:
 - Number of Visual Objects supported shall be limited to 1.
 - The maximum frame rate shall be 30 frames per second.
 - The maximum f_code shall be 2.
 - The intra_dc_vlc_threshold shall be 0.
 - The maximum horizontal luminance pixel resolution shall be 352 pels/line.
 - The maximum vertical luminance pixel resolution shall be 288 pels/VOP.

- If AC prediction is used, the following restriction applies: QP value shall not be changed within a VOP (or within a video packet if video packets are used in a VOP). If AC prediction is not used, there are no restrictions to changing QP value.
- ITU-T Recommendation H.264 / MPEG-4 (Part 10) AVC Baseline Profile Level 1.1 without requirements on output timing conformance. Each sequence parameter set of H.264 (AVC) shall contain the `vui_parameters` syntax structure including the `num_reorder_frames` syntax element set equal to 0.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1]:

The session setup shall determine for each media: UDP port number(s); codec(s); RTP Payload Type number(s), RTP Payload Format(s) and any additional session parameters.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.3]:

If video is used in a session, the session setup shall determine video codec, profile and level.

An MTSI terminal shall offer AVPF for all media streams containing video.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]:

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.3]:

During session renegotiation for adding or removing media components, the SDP offerer should continue to use the same media (m=) line(s) from the previously negotiated SDP for the media components that are not being added or removed.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10], clauses 5.1.2A.1, 5.1.3 and 6.1, TS 24.173 [65] clause 5.2 and TS 26.114 [66], clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.3, 6.2.5 and 6.3.

17.1.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that when adding a video component to an ongoing IMS Multimedia Telephony voice call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP protocol signalling messages; and
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs correct SDP offer/answer exchanges for negotiating media and indicating preconditions for resource reservation (as described by 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 6.1); and
- 3) To verify that when removing the video component from the IMS Multimedia Telephony call the UE performs correct exchange of SIP and SDP protocol messages.

17.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and set up the MO call, by executing test case 12.12 (MO MTSI Voice Call Successful with preconditions) up to the step 12.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration and MO call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for MTSI (Yes/No)

Support for integration of resource management and SIP (use of preconditions) (Yes/No)

Support for speech (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for Speech, add/remove video (Yes/No)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) Video stream is added to the voice call on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer indicating the additional video stream.
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response.
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer for update of precondition state.
- 5) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK within step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 7) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 10) Video stream is removed from the multimedia call on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with a SDP offer indicating the removal of the video stream.
- 11) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 12) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 13) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 14) Call is released on the UE. SS waits the UE to send a BYE request.
- 15) SS responds to the BYE request with valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | → | | INVITE | UE sends re-INVITE with a SDP offer containing media lines for both voice and video |
| 2 | ← | | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | ← | | 183 Session in Progress | Optional step: If the UE has not yet reserved the resources for the additional video stream SS responds with an SDP answer indicating that SS has not reserved its resources for video. |
| 4 | → | | PRACK | Optional step: UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP to indicate the changed precondition status. |
| 5 | ← | | 200 OK | Optional step: The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP (if any) with mirroring its contents. |
| 6 | → | | UPDATE | Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources for video if meeting the preconditions was not already indicated in step 1 or 4. |
| 7 | ← | | 200 OK | Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources |
| 8 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and provides its final SDP answer if steps 3-7 were omitted |
| 9 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 10 | → | | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating that the video component is removed from the call |
| 11 | ← | | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 12 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK |
| 13 | → | | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 14 | → | | BYE | The UE releases the call with BYE |
| 15 | ← | | 200 OK | The SS sends 200 OK for BYE |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with condition A4 (re-INVITE within dialog).

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “183 Session in Progress for INVITE” in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------|---|
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For the additional video stream the SS shall indicate support for H.263 only - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: a=curr:qos local none a=curr:qos remote none a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv a=conf:qos remote sendrecv |

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (* a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv <p>*) Like the UE indicated its resource reservation status in PRACK</p> |

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 1 with the following exceptions if steps 3-7 were omitted due to the UE indicating to have met its preconditions already within the INVITE:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>If steps 3-7 were omitted the 200 OK shall contain a SDP body. Otherwise no body is carried within this response.</p> <p>SDP body of the 200 response is copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 10)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 with condition A5 (re-INVITE within dialog).

For the contents of the SDP body see test requirement details.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 12)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|---|
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows: - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" line of voice stream changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media |

ACK (Step 13)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (Step 14)

Use the default message “BYE” in annex A.2.8.

200 OK for BYE (Step 15)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

17.1.5 Test requirements

SS must check that if the UE uses full IMS security, it sends all the requests over the security associations set up during registration, in accordance to 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.1.5.1.

Step 1: The SDP contains media lines for the ongoing voice stream and the new additional video stream for which the preconditions may or may not be yet met. The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number within "o" line shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- Additional media description lines for the video stream proposed by UE for the call:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as video, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVPF;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory video coding H.263;
 - "a=" line for fmpdp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. For H.263 the UE shall indicate support for profile 0 Level 45. Note that the profile parameter might also be omitted as profile 0 is the default value.

- an "a=inactive" line
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv]
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

...

Step 4: the UE shall send a PRACK request with the correct content. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request if it has already reserved the local resources. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- SDP to contain media description lines for speech and video like in step 1 with the exception that the codec for video shall be H.263 as selected by SS in step 3.
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote sendrecv
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- if the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

...

Step 6: the UE will send an UPDATE request if the UE had not yet reserved its resources when sending PRACK. The UE shall include the following lines in the SDP body:

- "o" line like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased compared to the previously sent SDP offer; and
- SDP to contain media description lines for speech and video like in step 1 with the exception that the codec for video shall be H.263 as selected by SS in step 3.
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote sendrecv
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- The a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

...

Step 10: The SDP body within the INVITE shall contain the same lines as in the previous offer sent by the UE except:

- The version number is increased; and
- The port number shall be set as zero for the media line representing the removed video stream. All other attributes for that media line may or may not be omitted.

17.2 MT Speech, add video remove video

17.2.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add and remove media video to a mobile terminated speech session video when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.2.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

...

When transmitting, the terminal shall be capable of aligning codec mode changes to every frame border, and shall also be capable of restricting codec mode changes to be aligned to every other frame border,

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.1]

MTSI clients shall support the complete SDPCapNeg framework to be able to negotiate RTP profiles for all media types where AVPF is supported.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.1a.3]

If AVP is to be used then the MTSI shall not indicate any SDPCapNeg attributes for using AVPF in the SDP answer.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2 and TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 6.2.1a.1, 6.2.1a.3, 6.2.5 and 7.3.1.

17.2.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video can be added and removed when MT MTSI speech call is established.

- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a MT MTSI speech call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.11 steps 1 to 13.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for video (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 8) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video. |
| 2 | | | | Make UE accept the speech and video offer. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response. |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove video. |
| 9 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 10 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 11 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 12 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response. |
| 13 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 14 | | ← | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. |
| 15 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111113 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> |

180 Ringing (step 3)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p style="color: red;">Editor's note: How the presence of the header shall be handled is FFS according to AP#40.04</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=</i> (sess-id) (sess-version) <i>IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS</i>: (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR</i>: (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap</i>:(payload type) <i>H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp</i>:(format) <i>profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

ACK (step 7)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------|--------------|
| Supported | |

| option-tag | precondition |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVP 99</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> |

180 Ringing (step 9)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p style="color: red;">Editor's note: How the presence of the header shall be handled is FFS according to AP#40.04</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video 0 RTP/AVPF</i> or <i>RTP/AVP</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1</i> [Note 2] - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> <p>Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if <i>RTP/AVPF</i> is selected.</p> |

ACK (step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.2.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.2.4

17.4 Void

17.6 MT Speech, add text

17.6.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add media text to a mobile terminated speech session when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.6.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.4.4]

The following RTP payload format shall be used:

- T.140 text conversation RTP payload format according to RFC 4103.

Real-time text shall be the only payload type in its RTP stream because the RTP sequence numbers are used for loss detection and recovery. The redundant transmission format shall be used for keeping the effect of packet loss low.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clauses 5.1.2A.2, TS 26.114 [66] clauses 6.2.5, 7.3.1 and 7.4.4.

17.6.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media text can be added when MT MTSI speech call is established.

- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a mobile terminated speech session, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.11 steps 1 to 10.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for text (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 3) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 4) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 5) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 6) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 7) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 8) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add text. |
| 2 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 3 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 4 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response. |
| 6 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 7 | | ← | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>Precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111113 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:33</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>a=ptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

180 Ringing (step 2)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions. |

PRACK (step 3)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=(sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

ACK (step 6)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 7)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.6.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.6.4

17.8 MT Video, add speech remove speech

17.8.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly adds and removes media speech to a mobile terminated video session when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10], clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.8.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.1]

MTSI terminals offering speech communication shall support:

- AMR speech codec (3GPP TS 26.071, 3GPP TS 26.090, 3GPP TS 26.073 and 3GPP TS 26.104) including all 8 modes and source controlled rate operation 3GPP TS 26.093. The terminal shall be capable of operating with any subset of these 8 codec modes.

...

When transmitting, the terminal shall be capable of aligning codec mode changes to every frame border, and shall also be capable of restricting codec mode changes to be aligned to every other frame border,

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2 and TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 6.2.5, 7.3.1. and TR 33.978 [59] clause 6.2.3.1.

17.8.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media speech can be added and removed when MT MTSI video call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.

- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a MT MTSI video call, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.12 steps 1 to 10..

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

- IMS security (Yes/No)
- Early IMS security (Yes/No)
- Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)
- Support for video (Yes/No)
- Support for speech (Yes/No)
- Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 3) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 4) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 5) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 6) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 7) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 8) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 9) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 10) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 11) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 12) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 13) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 14) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add speech. |
| 2 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 3 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 4 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response. |
| 6 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 7 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends re-INVITE with third SDP offer to remove speech. |
| 8 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 9 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 10 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 11 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response. |
| 12 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 13 | | ← | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. |
| 14 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111113 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> |

180 Ringing (step 2)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |

PRACK (step 3)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional</p> <p>Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=(sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

ACK (step 6)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

INVITE (Step 7)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:78</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF 99</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio 0 RTP/AVPF 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> |
|---------------------|--|

180 Ringing (step 8)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type | Header optional |
| media-type | Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio 0 RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap: (payload type) AMR</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |
|--------------|--|

PRACK (step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111114 IN</i> (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video</i> (transport port) <i>RTP/AVPF</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio 0 RTP/AVPF</i> (fmt) - <i>c=IN</i> (addrtype) (connection-address for SS) [Note 1] - <i>b=AS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RS:</i> (bandwidth-value) - <i>b=RR:</i> (bandwidth-value) <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:</i> (payload type) <i>AMR</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) mode-change-capability=2</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

ACK (step 12)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 13)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 14)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.8.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.8.4

17.10 Void

17.12 Void

17.14 Void

17.16 Void

17.18 MT Text, add video

17.18.1 Definition and applicability

Test to verify that the UE correctly add media video to a mobile terminated text session when using IMS Multimedia Telephony. This process is described in 3GPP TS 24.229 [10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 24.173 [65] and TS 26.114 [66]. The test case is applicable for IMS security or early IMS security.

17.18.2 Conformance requirement

[TS 24.229, clause 5.1.2A.2]

After the dialog is established the UE may change the dialog capabilities (e.g. add a media or request a supplementary service) if defined for the IMS communication service as identified by the ICSI value using the same dialog. Otherwise, the UE shall initiate a new initial request to the other user.

[TS 26.114, clause 5.2.2]

MTSI terminals offering video communication shall support:

- ITU-T Recommendation H.263 Profile 0 Level 45.

[TS 26.114, clause 6.2.5]

The SDP shall include bandwidth information for each media stream and also for the session in total. The bandwidth information for each media stream and for the session is defined by the Application Specific (AS) bandwidth modifier as defined in RFC 4566.

[TS 26.114, clause 7.3.1]

The bandwidth for RTCP traffic shall be described using the "RS" and "RR" SDP bandwidth modifiers at media level, as specified by RFC 3556.

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.229[10] clause 5.1.2A.2, TS 26.114 [66] clauses 5.2.2, 6.2.5 and 7.3.1.

17.18.3 Test purpose

- 1) To verify that media video can be added when MT MTSI text call is established.
- 2) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SIP header and parameter contents.
- 3) To verify that within SIP signalling the UE performs the correct exchange of SDP contents.
- 4) To verify that the UE is able to release the call.

17.18.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

UE contains either SIM application (early IMS security), ISIM and USIM applications or only USIM application on UICC. UE has activated a PDP context, discovered P-CSCF, registered to IMS services and established a mobile terminated text session, by executing the generic test procedure in Annex C.2 or C.2a (early IMS security only) and C.13 steps 1 to 7.

SS is configured with the shared secret key of IMS AKA algorithm, related to the IMS private user identity (IMPI) configured on the UICC card equipped into the UE. SS has performed AKAv1-MD5 authentication with the UE and accepted the registration (IMS security).

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

IMS security (Yes/No)

Early IMS security (Yes/No)

Support for initiating a session (Yes/No)

Support for text (Yes/No)

Support for video (Yes/No)

Support for text, add video (Yes/No)

Support for IMS Multimedia Telephony (Yes/No)

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 3) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 4) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 5) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 6) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 7) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 8) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends re-INVITE with second SDP offer to add video. |
| 2 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to re-INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 3 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 4 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to re-INVITE with 200 OK final response. |
| 6 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 7 | | ← | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111113 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS:51</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF 97</i> - <i>b=AS:48</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:99 profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

180 Ringing (step 2)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | <p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=(sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |

PRACK (step 3)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (step 4)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>Application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=video (transport port) RTP/AVPF (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) H263-2000/90000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format) profile=0; level=45</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: The "c=" field shall be present in session description and/or in all media descriptions.</p> |
|---------------------|---|

ACK (step 6)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 7)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

17.18.5 Test requirements

The UE shall send requests and responses as described in clause 17.18.4.

Annex A (normative): Default Messages

For all the message definitions below, the acceptable order and syntax of headers and fields within these headers must be according to IETF RFCs where those headers have been defined. Typically the order of headers is not significant, but there are well defined exceptions (like Via, Route and Record-Route headers) where the order is important.

The contents of the messages described in the present Annex is not complete - only the fields and headers required to be checked or generated by SS are listed here. The messages sent by the UE may contain additional parameters, fields and headers which are not checked and must thus be ignored by SS.

Values prefixed with px_ will be implemented in the TTCN with a PIXIT.

Values shown in *italics* shall be used in the messages as such.

A.1 Default messages for IMS Registration

A.1.1 REGISTER

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--|--------------------------|--|-------|--|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>REGISTER</i> SIP URI formed from px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or SIP URI formed from home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param route-param | A1, A3 A2 | (if present) < <i>sip:px_pcscf;lr</i> > < <i>sip:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;lr</i> > | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch | A1, A3 A2 | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE value starting with ' <i>z9hG4bk</i> ' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec addr-spec tag | A1, A2 A3 | px_PublicUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or public user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) public user identity derived from px_IMSI must be present, value not checked | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec addr-spec tag | A1, A2 A3 | px_PublicUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or public user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) public user identity derived from px_IMSI must not be present | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec feature-param c-p-instance expires | A1, A3 A2 A4 A5 | SIP URI to either indicate an unprotected port selected by the UE or no port at all SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE <i>+g.3gpp.app_ref="urn%3Aurn-xxx%3A3gpp- service.ims.icsi.mmtel"</i> <i>+sip.instance media feature tag with the instance ID of the UE</i> <i>600000</i> (if present, see Rule 1) | | RFC 3261 [15] draft-ietf-sip-gruu [61] |
| Expires delta-seconds | | (if present, see Rule 1) <i>600000</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Require option-tag | A1, A2 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require option-tag | A1, A2 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Supported option-tag option-tag | A5 | <i>gruu</i> <i>path</i> | Rel-7 | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value value method | A1, A3 A2 | must be present, value not checked must be incremented from the previous REGISTER <i>REGISTER</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | value not checked | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Security-Client mechanism- name algorithm protocol mode | A1, A2 | <i>ipsec-3gpp</i> <i>hmac-md5-96</i> <i>esp</i> (if present) <i>trans</i> (if present) | | RFC 3329 [21] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| encrypt-algorithm spi-c spi-s port-c port-s mechanism-name algorithm protocol mode encrypt-algorithm spi-c spi-s port-c port-s | | <i>des-ede3-cbc</i> or <i>aes-cbc</i> , if UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection <i>null</i> or parameter not present, if the UE does not support IPsec ESP confidentiality protection SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port protected client port protected server port <i>ipsec-3gpp</i> <i>hmac-sha-1-96</i> <i>esp</i> (if present) <i>trans</i> (if present) <i>des-ede3-cbc</i> or <i>aes-cbc</i> , if UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection <i>null</i> or parameter not present, if the UE does not support IPsec ESP confidentiality protection SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port protected client port protected server port | | |
| Security-Verify sec-mechanism | A2 A2 | (not present when A1, A3) same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| Authorization username realm nonce digest-uri response | A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 | px_PrivateUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or private user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) set to an empty value SIP URI formed from px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or formed from home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) set to an empty value | | RFC 2617 [16] RFC 3310 [17] |
| Authorization username realm nonce opaque digest-uri qop-value cnonce-value nonce-count response algorithm | A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 A2 | px_PrivateUserIdentity (when using ISIM) or private user identity derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) same value as received in the realm directive in the WWW Authenticate header sent by SS same value as in WWW-Authenticate header sent by SS px_Opaque SIP URI formed from px_HomeDomainName (when using ISIM) or formed from home domain name derived from px_IMSI (when using USIM) <i>auth</i> value assigned by UE affecting the response calculation counter to indicate how many times UE has sent the same value of nonce within successive REGISTERS, initial value shall be 1 response calculated by UE <i>AKAv1-MD5</i> | | RFC 2617 [16] RFC 3310 [17] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A2 A2 | (header optional when A1, A3) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Content-Length value | | length of request body, if such is present | | RFC 3261 [15] |

Rule 1: The REGISTER request must contain either an Expires header or an expires parameter in the Contact header. If both are present the value of Expires header is not important.

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

| | |
|----|--|
| A1 | Initial unprotected REGISTER (IMS security, A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | Subsequent REGISTER sent over security associations (IMS security, A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | REGISTER for the case UE supports early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | The UE supports IMS Multimedia Telephony (MTSI) (A.4.5/18 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A5 | obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.2 401 Unauthorized for REGISTER

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|-------------------------|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| Status-Line | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| SIP-Version | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Status-Code | <i>401</i> | | |
| Reason-Phrase | <i>Unauthorized</i> | | |
| Via | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| via-param | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| To | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| tag | <i>px_ToTagRegister</i> | | |
| From | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| tag | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| Call-ID | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| callid | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| CSeq | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| WWW-Authenticate | | | RFC 2617 [16] RFC 3310 [17] |
| realm | <i>px_HomeDomainName</i> or home domain name derived from <i>px_IMSI</i> NOTE: this value could be set different by the SS (see CP-060230) | | |
| algorithm | <i>AKAv1-MD5</i> | | |
| qop-value | <i>auth</i> | | |
| nonce | Base 64 encoding of RAND and AUTN | | |
| opaque | <i>px_Opaque</i> | | |
| Security-Server | | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| mechanism-name | <i>ipsec-3gpp</i> | | |
| algorithm | <i>px_IpSecAlgorithm</i> (hmac-md5-96 or hmac-sha-1-96) | | |
| spi-c | SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port | | |
| spi-s | SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port | | |
| port-c | <i>px_SSProtectedClientPort</i> | | |
| port-s | <i>px_SSProtectedServerPort</i> | | |
| Encrypt-algorithm | <i>des-ede3-cbc</i> or <i>aes-cbc</i> , if UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection (<i>px_CiphAlgo_Def</i>) | | |
| q | 0.9 | | |
| Mechanism-name | <i>Ipsec-3gpp</i> | | |
| algorithm | Algorithm not selected by <i>px_IpSecAlgorithm</i> (hmac-sha-1-96 or hmac-md5-96) | | |
| spi-c | SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected client port | | |
| spi-s | SPI number of the inbound SA at the protected server port | | |
| port-c | <i>px_SSProtectedClientPort</i> | | |
| port-s | <i>px_SSProtectedServerPort</i> | | |
| encrypt-algorithm | <i>des-ede3-cbc</i> or <i>aes-cbc</i> , if UE supports IPsec ESP confidentiality protection (<i>px_CiphAlgo_Def</i>) | | |
| q | 0.7 | | |
| Content-Length | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | 0 | | |

A.1.3 200 OK for REGISTER

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--------------|--|--------------------|---|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | | SIP/2.0 200 OK | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | same value as received in REGISTER message px_ToTagRegister | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | same value as received in REGISTER message same value as received in REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | | same value as received in REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec pub-gruu temp-gruu expires | A1 A1 | same value as received in REGISTER message Public GRUU as the SIP URI got from the To header of the REGISTER request, together with the gr parameter with an arbitrary value Temporary GRUU with an arbitrary value in the user part and the host part matching with the domain of the To header of the REGISTER and gr parameter without any value px_RegisterExpiration | Rel-7 Rel-7 | RFC 3261 [15] draft-ietf-sip-gruu [61] |
| P-Associated-URI addr-spec addr-spec | | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table px_PublicUserIdentity px_AssociatedTelUri any arbitrary TEL URI for the user | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Service-Route addr-spec uri-parameter | | px_scscf lr | | RFC 3608 [19] |
| Path addr-spec uri-parameter | | px_pcscf lr | | RFC 3327 [20] |
| Content-Length value | | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

A.1.4 SUBSCRIBE for reg-event package

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------------------|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>SUBSCRIBE</i> px_PublicUserIdentity <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param route-param | A1 A2 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <sip:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;lr>, <sip:px_scscf;lr> <sip:px_pcscf: unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);lr>, <sip:px_scscf;lr> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch | A1 A2 | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity must not be present | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec | A1 A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or the public GRUU as returned by the SS in registration SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Expires delta-seconds | | 600000 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Security-Verify sec-mechanism | A1 | same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| Require option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| CSeq value method | | must be present, value not checked <i>SUBSCRIBE</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | value not checked, but stored for later reference | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A1 | (header optional when A2) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Accept media-range | | (if present) <i>application/reginfo+xml</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Event event-type | | <i>Reg</i> | | RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Content-Length value | | length of request body, if such is present | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.5 200 OK for SUBSCRIBE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>200</i> <i>OK</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeDialog | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | | <sip.px_scscf> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Expires delta-seconds | | 600000 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Record-Route addr-spec addr-spec uri-parameter | A1 A2 | px_pcscf: protected server port of SS px_pcscf: unprotected server port of SS (optional) <i>Lr</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.6 NOTIFY for reg-event package

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------------------|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI Request-URI SIP-Version | A1 A2 | <i>NOTIFY</i> SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-parm1: Sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch via-parm2: sent-protocol sent-by via-branch | A1 A2 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address and protected server port of SS IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional) value starting with 'z9hG4bk' <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP px_scscf value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeDialog | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity same value as received in From tag of SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same as value received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | A1,A2 | 1 <i>NOTIFY</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | | <sip:px_scscf> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Type media-type | | <i>application/reginfo+xml</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Event event-type | A1,A2 | <i>reg</i> | | RFC 3265[34] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Max-Forwards value | | 69 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Subscription-State substate-value expires | | <i>active</i> 600000 | | RFC 3265[34] |
| Content-Length value Message-body | A3 | length of message-body <?xml version="1.0"?> <reginfo xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo" version="0" state="full"> <registration aor="px_PublicUserIdentity" id="a100" state="active"> <contact id="980" state="active" event="registered"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> <registration aor="px_AssociatedTelUri" id="a101" state="active"> <contact id="981" state="active" event="created"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> </contact> </registration> </reginfo> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------|------|---|-------|--|
| | A4 | <pre> <?xml version="1.0"?> <reginfo xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:reginfo" xmlns:gr="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:gruuiinfo" version="0" state="full"> <registration aor="px_PublicUserIdentity" id="a100" state="active"> <contact id="980" state="active" event="registered" callid="Call-Id of most recent REGISTER" cseq="CSeq value of most recent REGISTER"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> <allOneLine> <unknown-param name="+sip.instance"> "Instance ID of the UE;" </unknown-param> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:pub-gruu uri="public GRUU for the UE"/> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:temp-gruu uri="temporary GRUU for the UE " first-cseq="CSeq of the REGISTER request that caused the temporary GRUU to assigned for the UE"/> </allOneLine> </contact> </registration> <registration aor="px_AssociatedTelUri" id="a101" state="active"> <contact id="981" state="active" event="created"> <uri>same value as in Contact header of REGISTER request</uri> <allOneLine> <unknown-param name="+sip.instance"> "Instance ID of the UE;" </unknown-param> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:pub-gruu uri="public GRUU for the UE"/> </allOneLine> <allOneLine> <gr:temp-gruu uri="temporary GRUU for the UE " first-cseq="CSeq of the REGISTER request that caused the temporary GRUU to assigned for the UE"/> </allOneLine> </contact> </registration> </reginfo> </pre> | Rel-7 | draft-ietf-sipping-gruu-reg-event [62] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5] |
| A3 | NOT obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | obtaining and using GRUUs in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) (A.4/53 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.1.7 423 Interval Too Brief for REGISTER

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------------|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| SIP-Version | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Status-Code | <i>423</i> | | |
| Reason-Phrase | <i>Interval Too Brief</i> | | |
| Via | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| via-param | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| To | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| tag | <i>px_ToTagRegister</i> | | |
| From | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| Call-ID | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| callid | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| CSeq | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| Min-Expires | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| delta-seconds | <i>T (a decimal integer number of seconds from 0 to (2**32)-1)</i> | | |

A.1.8 420 Bad Extension for REGISTER

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------------|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| SIP-Version | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Status-Code | <i>420</i> | | |
| Reason-Phrase | <i>Bad Extension</i> | | |
| Via | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| via-param | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| To | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| tag | <i>px_ToTagRegister</i> | | |
| From | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| Call-ID | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| callid | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| CSeq | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | same value as received in REGISTER message | | |
| Unsupported | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| option-tag | <i>sec-agree</i> | | |

A.2 Default messages for Call Setup

A.2.1 INVITE for MO Call Setup

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---------------------|------|--|-------|---------------|
| Request-Line | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Method | | <i>INVITE</i> | | |
| Request-URI | A4 | px_CalleeUri | | |
| Request-URI | A5 | px_CalleeContactUri | | |
| SIP-Version | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Via | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| sent-protocol | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) | | |
| sent-by | A1 | IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE | | |
| sent-by | A2 | IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked | | |
| via-branch | | value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | |
| Route | | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| route-param | A1 | < <i>sip.px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr</i> >, < <i>sip.px_scscf;lr</i> > | | |
| route-param | A2 | < <i>sip.px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);lr</i> >, < <i>sip.px_scscf;lr</i> > | | |
| From | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | A4 | any SIP URI (except public user identity derived from px_IMSI) matching with the URI within the P-Preferred-Identity header or px_PublicUserIdentity if there is no P-Preferred-Identity header within the INVITE request | | |
| tag | A4 | must be present, value not checked | | |
| addr-spec | A5 | local SIP URI of the UE as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS) | | |
| tag | A5 | local tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the UE in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS) | | |
| To | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | A4 | px_CalleeUri | | |
| tag | A4 | not present | | |
| addr-spec | A5 | remote SIP URI of SS (i.e. the remote UE) as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS) | | |
| tag | A5 | remote tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the SS in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS) | | |
| Call-ID | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| callid | A4 | value different to that received in REGISTER message | | |
| callid | A5 | value of Call-ID as in any previous request in the same dialog | | |
| CSeq | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | A4 | must be present, value not checked | | |
| value | A5 | value of CSeq sent by the UE within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one | | |
| method | | <i>INVITE</i> | | |
| Supported | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| option-tag | | <i>100rel</i> | | |
| option-tag | | gruu | Rel-7 | |
| Require | | (header optional in A2) | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|------------------------------|------|--|-----------------|---|
| option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3312 [31] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require | | (header optional in A2) | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| Security-Verify | A1 | (not present in A2) | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| sec-mechanism | | same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | |
| Contact | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | A1 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE | Rel-5, Rel-6 | RFC 3840 [63] |
| feature-param | A3 | <i>+g.3gpp.app_ref="urn%3Aurn-xxx%3A3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel"</i> | Rel-7 | draft-ietf-sip-gruu [61] |
| | A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE | | |
| Content-Type | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| media-type | | <i>application/sdp</i> | | |
| Max-Forwards | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | | non-zero value | | |
| P-Access-Network-Info | A1 | (header optional when A2) | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| access-net-spec | | access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | |
| Accept | | (header optional when A5) | Rel-7 | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Media-range | A4 | <i>application/sdp,application/3gpp-ims+xml</i> (additional medias can be added in any order) | | |
| P-Preferred-Service | | | | draft-drage-sipping-service-identification [68] |
| Service-ID | A3 | <i>urn:urn-xxx:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel</i> | | |
| Accept-Contact | | | | RFC 3841 [64] |
| ac-value | A3 | <i>*;+g.3gpp.app_ref="urn%3Aurn-xxx%3A3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mmtel"</i> | | |
| Content-Length | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Value | | length of message-body | | |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | UE supports MTSI (A.12/18 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | INVITE creating a dialog |
| A5 | re-INVITE within a dialog |

NOTE 1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.2 100 Trying for INVITE

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>100</i> <i>Trying</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in INVITE message not present | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

A.2.3 183 Session in Progress for INVITE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------------------------|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>183</i> <i>Session in Progress</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Record-Route rec-route rec-route | A1,A2 A3,A4 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table < <i>sip:pcscf.other.com;lr</i> >, < <i>sip:scscf.other.com;lr</i> >, < <i>sip:orig@px_scscf;lr</i> >, < <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr</i> > < <i>sip:pcscf.other.com;lr</i> >, < <i>sip:scscf.other.com;lr</i> >, < <i>sip:orig@px_scscf;lr</i> >, < <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);lr</i> > | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Require option-tag | | <i>100rel</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | same value as received in INVITE message <i>px_InviteToTag</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec addr-spec | A1, A3 A2 A4 | <i>px_CalleeContactUri</i> SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Rseq response-num | | <i>px_RSeqNumFor183</i> | | RFC 3262 [33] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Allow method | | <i>UPDATE</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Type media-type | | <i>application/sdp</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | | length of message-body | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | 183 sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | 183 sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | 183 sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | 183 sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.4 PRACK

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--------|---|-----|---|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>PRACK</i> same URI value as the recipient of PRACK has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) same value as in INVITE message value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param | A1, A2 | (header missing when A3 or A4) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response (or 180 when applicable) in reverse order | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the UE when PRACK is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when PRACK is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the SS when PRACK is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when PRACK is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | | value as in reliable response incremented by one <i>PRACK</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| RAck response-num cseq-num method | | same value as in RSeq header of the reliable response same value as in CSeq of reliable response same value as in CSeq of reliable response | | RFC 3262 [33] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A1 | (header optional when A2) , header missing when A3 or A4 access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Content-Type media-type | | header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | | length of message-body | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Message-body | | Optional SDP body. If included then the contents of the SDP shall be checked as described in the Test requirements section of the test case. | | RFC 4566 [27] RFC 3264 [30] RFC 3312 [31] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | PRACK sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | PRACK sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | PRACK sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | PRACK sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

A.2.5 UPDATE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--------|---|-----|---|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>UPDATE</i> same URI value as the recipient of UPDATE has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) same value as in <i>INVITE</i> message value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param | A1, A2 | (header missing when A3 or A4) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response in reverse order | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the UE when UPDATE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when UPDATE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the SS when UPDATE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when UPDATE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in <i>INVITE</i> message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | | value of CSeq sent by the endpoint within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one <i>UPDATE</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Require option-tag | A1 | (header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4 <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require option-tag | A1 | (header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4 <i>Sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Max-Forwards value | | Non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Security-Verify sec-mechanism | A1 | (header missing when A2, A3 or A4) same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A1 | (header optional when A2) (header missing when A2, A3 or A4) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Content-Type media-type | | <i>application/sdp</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | | length of message-body | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Message-body | | Contents of the SDP body shall be checked as described in the Test requirements section of the test case. | | RFC 4566 [27] RFC 3264 [30] RFC 3312 [31] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | UPDATE sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | UPDATE sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | UPDATE sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | UPDATE sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.6 180 Ringing for INVITE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|------|---|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>180</i> <i>Ringing</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Record-Route rec-route | | as defined for the common 183 response, see A.2.3 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Require option-tag | A3 | <i>100rel</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | same value as received in INVITE message as defined for the common 183 response, see A.2.3 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | | as defined for the common 183 response, see A.2.3 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Rseq response-num | A3 | previous RSeq number sent in the same direction incremented by one | | RFC 3262 [33] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access- Network-Info access-net- spec | A2 | (header missing when A1) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | |
| Content-Length value | | length of message-body | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | 180 sent by the SS |
| A2 | 180 sent by the UE |
| A3 | Response sent reliably (e.g. always when it contains an SDP body) |

A.2.7 ACK

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|------|---|-----|---------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>ACK</i> <i>same value as in PRACK message</i> <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param | A1 | (header missing when A2) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183, 180 or 200 response (whichever response used for INVITE to be acknowledged and contained Record-Route header) in reverse order | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | | same value as received in INVITE message <i>ACK</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access-Network-Info | | must not be present | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Content-Length value | | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--------------------|
| A1 | ACK sent by the UE |
| A2 | ACK sent by the SS |

A.2.8 BYE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--------|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>BYE</i> same URI value as the recipient of BYE has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by via-branch | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) <i>same value as in INVITE message</i> value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param | A1, A2 | (header missing when A3 or A4) URIs of the Record-Route header of 183 response in reverse order | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the SS when BYE is sent by the UE, but SIP URI of the UE when BYE is sent by the SS. URI must be the same as used for the endpoint in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | | value of CSeq sent by the UE within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one <i>BYE</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Require option-tag | A1 | (header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4 <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require option-tag | A1 | (header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4 <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Security-Verify sec-mechanism | A1 | (header missing when A2, A3 or A4) same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A1 | (header optional in A2) , header missing when A3 or A4 access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Content-Length value | | length of message body | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | BYE sent by the UE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | BYE sent by the UE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | BYE sent by the SS (IMS security ,A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | BYE sent by the SS (early IMS security, A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.9 INVITE for MT Call

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--|--------------------------|---|-----|--------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI Request-URI SIP-Version | A3 A4 | <i>INVITE</i> UE's registered contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header of the REGISTER message UE's contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header within any response or request within the dialog <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261[15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by sent-by Via-branch | A1 A2 | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the SS (optional) Value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261[15] |
| Via via-param | | In addition to the via-param entry for the SS, the following via-param entries are included: <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>scscf1.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK1234567890,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>scscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK2345678901,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>pcscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bk3456789012,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>caller.3gpp.org:6543;branch=z9hG4bk4567890123</i> Note that the branch values shown above are examples only. All of them must start with the magic cookie <i>z9hG4bk</i> but SS can build the rest of the string in a random way. | | RFC 3261[15] |
| Record-Route rec-route rec-route | A1 A2 | <sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;lr> SIP URI with FQDN or IP address and unprotected server port of the SS (optional) | | RFC 3261[15] |
| Record-Route rec-route | | In addition to the rec-route entry for the SS, the following rec-route entries are included: <sip:term@scscf1.3gpp.org;lr>, <sip:orig@scscf2.3gpp.org;lr>, <sip:pcscf2.3gpp.org;lr> | | RFC 3261[15] |
| From addr-spec Tag Tag | A3 A3 A4 | an SIP URI of the SS representing the calling UE any value (e.g. abc1) SIP URI of SS (i.e. the remote UE) as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS) tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the SS in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in To header within requests sent by the UE and in From header within requests sent by the SS) | | RFC 3261[15] |
| To addr-spec Tag addr-spec Tag | A3 A3 A4 A4 | SIP or TEL URI of the UE not present SIP URI of the UE as used in any previous request in the same dialog (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this URI appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS) tag value corresponding to the SIP URI of the UE in the same dialog. (In the earlier requests within the same dialog this tag appears in From header within requests sent by the UE and in To header within requests sent by the SS) | | RFC 3261[15] |
| Call-ID callid callid | A3 A4 | a random text string generated by the SS value of Call-ID as in any previous request in the same | | RFC 3261[15] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------------------|------|---|-------|---------------|
| | | dialog | | |
| CSeq | | | | RFC 3261[15] |
| value | A3 | any value (e.g. 4711) | | |
| value | A4 | value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one | | |
| method | | <i>INVITE</i> | | |
| Supported | | | | RFC 3261[15] |
| option-tag | | <i>100rel</i> | | |
| P-Called-Party-ID | | One of the UE's registered, non-barred public ID | | RFC 3455[18] |
| Contact | | | | RFC 3261[15] |
| addr-spec | A1 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the calling UE, for example "sip:caller@3gpp.org:6543" | | |
| addr-spec | A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the calling UE | | |
| Content-Type | | | | RFC 3261[15] |
| media-type | | <i>application/sdp</i> | | |
| Max-Forwards | | | | RFC 3261[15] |
| value | | non-zero value | | |
| Accept | | | Rel-7 | RFC 3261 [15] |
| media-range | A3 | <i>application/sdp, application/3gpp-ims+xml</i> | | |
| Content-Length | | | | RFC 3261[15] |
| value | | length of message-body | | |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | INVITE creating a dialog |
| A4 | re-INVITE within a dialog |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.2.10 MO REFER

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|------------------------------|------|---|-----|---------------|
| Request-Line | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Method | | <i>REFER</i> | | |
| Request-URI | | same URI value as the SS has earlier sent in its Contact header within the same dialog | | |
| SIP-Version | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Via | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| sent-protocol | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> (when using UDP) or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> (when using TCP) | | |
| sent-by | A1 | IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE | | |
| | A2 | IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the UE | | |
| via-branch | | value starting with ' <i>z9hG4bk</i> ' | | |
| Route | | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| route-param | A1 | < <i>sip.px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;/r</i> >, < <i>sip.px_scscf;/r</i> > | | |
| | A2 | < <i>sip.px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);/r</i> >, < <i>sip.px_scscf;/r</i> > | | |
| From | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | | local SIP URI of the UE which must be the same URI as used for the UE in the earlier requests within the dialog | | |
| tag | | tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | |
| To | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | | remote SIP URI of the SS which must be the same URI as used for SS in the earlier requests within the dialog. | | |
| tag | | tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | |
| Call-ID | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| callid | | same value as in the first INVITE during the call setup | | |
| CSeq | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | | value of CSeq sent by the UE within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one | | |
| method | | <i>REFER</i> | | |
| Require | | (header optional in A2) | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3312 [31] |
| | | | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require | | (header optional in A2) | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| | | | | |
| Security-Verify | A1 | (not present in A2) | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| sec-mechanism | | same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | |
| Contact | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | A1 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration | | |
| | A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration | | |
| Refer-To | | | | RFC 3515 [72] |
| addr-spec | | SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target | | |
| Max-Forwards | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | | non-zero value | | |
| P-Access-Network-Info | A1 | (header optional when A2) | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| access-net-spec | | access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | |
| Content-Length | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Value | | length of message-body | | |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

A.2.11 MT NOTIFY for refer package

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--|----------------------|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>NOTIFY</i> same URI value which the UE sent in its Contact header within the REFER request <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param1: Sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch via-param2: via-param | A1 A2 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address and protected server port of SS IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional) value starting with 'z9hG4bk' In addition to the via-param entry for the SS, the following via-param entries are included: <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>scscf1.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK1234567890,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>scscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK2345678901,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>pcscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bk3456789012,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>uas.3gpp.org;6543;branch=z9hG4bk4567890123</i> Note that the branch values shown above are examples only. All of them must start with the magic cookie <i>z9hG4bk</i> but SS can build the rest of the string in a random way. | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the SS which must be the same URI as used for the SS in the earlier requests within the dialog tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | SIP URI of the UE which must be the same as used for the UE in the earlier requests within the dialog. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as in the INVITE (and REFER) message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | A1,A2 | value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one <i>NOTIFY</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec | A1 A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the SS (transferee) SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the SS (transferee) | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Type media-type | | <i>message/sipfrag</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Event event-type | A1,A2 | <i>refer</i> | | RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3515 [72] |
| Max-Forwards value | | 69 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Subscription-State substate-value expires | | <i>active</i> 300 | | RFC 3265[34] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------------------------|------|------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| Content-Length value | | length of message-body | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 3GPP TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

A.2.12 MT REFER

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---------------------|------|--|-----|---------------|
| Request-Line | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Method | | <i>REFER</i> | | |
| Request-URI | | same URI value as that which the UE has earlier sent in its Contact header within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred | | |
| SIP-Version | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Via | | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| via-param1: | | | | |
| Sent-protocol | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP | | |
| sent-by | A1 | IP address and protected server port of SS | | |
| sent-by | A2 | IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional) | | |
| via-branch | | value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | |
| via-param2: | | In addition to the via-param entry for the SS, the following via-param entries are included: | | |
| via-param | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>scscf1.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK1234567890,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>scscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK2345678901,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>pcscf2.3gpp.org;branch=z9hG4bK3456789012,</i> <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> <i>uas.3gpp.org:6543;branch=z9hG4bK4567890123</i> Note that the branch values shown above are examples only. All of them must start with the magic cookie <i>z9hG4bk</i> but SS can build the rest of the string in a random way. | | |
| From | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | | SIP URI of the SS which must be the same URI as used for the SS in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred | | |
| tag | | tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | |
| To | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | | SIP URI of the UE which must be the same URI as used for UE in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred | | |
| tag | | tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | |
| Call-ID | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| callid | | same value as in the first INVITE sent by the UE during setup of the call to be transferred | | |
| CSeq | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| value | | value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred, but increased by one | | |
| method | | <i>REFER</i> | | |
| Contact | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| addr-spec | A1 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the SS (transferor) | | |
| | A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the SS (transferor) | | |
| Refer-To | | | | RFC 3515 [72] |
| addr-spec | | SIP or Tel URI of the transfer target | | |
| Max-Forwards | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|------------------------------|------|---|-----|---------------|
| value | | non-zero value | | |
| P-Access-Network-Info | A1 | (header optional when A2) | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| access-net-spec | | access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | |
| Content-Length | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Value | | length of message-body | | |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

A.2.13 MO NOTIFY for refer package

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---------------------|----------|--|-----|---------------|
| Request-Line | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Method | | <i>NOTIFY</i> | | |
| Request-URI | | same URI value which the SS sent in its Contact header within the REFER request | | |
| SIP-Version | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | |
| Via | | | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| sent-protocol | | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP | | |
| sent-by | A1 A2 | IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE | | |
| via-branch | | value starting with ' <i>z9hG4bk</i> ' | | |
| Route | | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| route-param | A1 | < <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;/r</i> >, < <i>sip:px_scscf;/r</i> > | | |
| | A2 | < <i>sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);/r</i> >, < <i>sip:px_scscf;/r</i> > | | |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--|--------------|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| From addr-spec tag | | Local SIP URI of the UE which must be the same URI as used for the UE in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | Remote SIP URI of the SS which must be the same as used for the SS in the earlier requests within the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred. tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as in the INVITE (and REFER) message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | A1,A2 | value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the dialog created by the INVITE sent by the UE when initiating the call to be transferred, but increased by one <i>NOTIFY</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec | A1 A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE or GRUU as returned by the SS in registration | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Type media-type | | <i>message/sipfrag</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Event event-type | A1,A2 | <i>Refer</i> | | RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3515 [72] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Subscription-State substate-value expires | | <i>Active</i> non-zero value | | RFC 3265[34] |
| Content-Length value | | length of message-body | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

A.2.14 181 Call is being forwarded

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>181</i> <i>Call is being forwarded</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in INVITE message same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in INVITE message px_InviteToTag | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| History-Info hi-targeted-to-uri hi-index | < <i>sip:user@company.com</i> > <i>1</i> | | RFC 4244 [83] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in INVITE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

A.3 Generic Common Messages

A.3.1 200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--------------------|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | | SIP/2.0 200 OK | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Record-Route rec-route rec-route | A1,A2 A3,A4 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <sip:pcscf.other.com;/r>, <sip:scscf.other.com;/r>, <sip:orig@px_scscf;/r>, <sip:px_pcscf:px_SSProtectedServerPort;/r> <sip:pcscf.other.com;/r>, <sip:scscf.other.com;/r>, <sip:orig@px_scscf;/r>, <sip:px_pcscf:px_SSUnprotectedServerPort (optional);/r> | | |
| From addr-spec tag | | same value as received in request same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | same value as received in request same value as received in request or px_InviteToTag added if missing from request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec addr-spec | A1, A3 A2 A4 | px_CalleeContactUri SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE | | |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A5 | access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | |
| Content-Length value | | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | Response sent by SS for INVITE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | Response sent by UE for INVITE (IMS security ,A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A3 | Response sent by SS for INVITE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A4 | Response sent by UE for INVITE (early IMS security, A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A5 | Any response sent by the UE within a dialog |

A.3.2 403 FORBIDDEN

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>403</i> <i>Forbidden</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in the previous REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in the previous REGISTER message px_ToTagRegister | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec | same value as received in the previous REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID value | same value as received in the previous REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in the previous REGISTER message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3261 [15] |

A.3.3 202 Accepted

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>202</i> <i>Accepted</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in request same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in request same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

A.4 Other Default Messages

A.4.1 380 Alternative Service

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--|--|-----|------------------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>380</i> <i>Alternative Service</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in request same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in request same value as received in request or <i>px_InviteToTag</i> added | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | Length of the XML body | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Type value | <i>application/3gpp-ims+xml</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| XML Message body <3gpp-ims> version <alternative service> <type> <emergency> <reason> | <i>1</i> (no value) (empty string) | | TS 24.229 [10], 7.6 |

A.4.2 503 Service Unavailable

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|---|-----|--|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>503</i> <i>Service Unavailable</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in request same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in request any arbitrary tag value added | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Retry-after period duration comment | <i>60</i> (referred to as T in the test procedure and test requirement) <i>Not present</i> <i>Not present</i> | | RFC 3261 [15], TS 24.229 [10], 5.1.2.2 |

A.4.3 PUBLISH

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------------------|--|-----|---|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>PUBLISH</i> px_PublicUserIdentity <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3903 [60] |
| Route route-param route-param | A1 A2 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <sjp:px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;lr>, <sjp:px_scscf;lr> <sjp:px_pcscf: unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);lr>, <sjp:px_scscf;lr> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3903 [60] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch | A1 A2 | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE IP address or FQDN, port (optional) and not checked value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity must not be present | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Expires delta-seconds | | Optional same as registration timer | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Security-Verify sec-mechanism | A1 | same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| Require option-tag | A1 | Optional <i>Not checked</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require option-tag | A1 | Optional <i>Not checked</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| CSeq value method | | must be present, value not checked <i>PUBLISH</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | value not checked, but stored for later reference | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A1 | (header optional when A2) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Event event-type | | <i>value not checked</i> | | RFC 3265 [34] RFC 3680 [22] RFC 3903 [60] |
| SIP-If-Match entry-tag | | optional | | RFC 3903 [60] |
| Content-Length value | | length of request body, if such is present | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Message-body | | optional | | |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.4.4 200 OK for PUBLISH

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>200</i> <i>OK</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in PUBLISH message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeDialog | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in PUBLISH message same value as received in PUBLISH message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in PUBLISH message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in PUBLISH message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | <sip:px_scscf> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Expires delta-seconds | 600000 | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3903 [60] |
| SIP-ETag entry-tag | unique generated tag for every request | | RFC 3903 [60] |
| Content-Length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

A.4.5 302 Moved Temporarily

| Header/param | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>302</i> <i>Moved Temporarily</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | same value as received in request same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | same value as received in request any arbitrary tag value added | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | same value as received in request | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | <i>sip:user@company.com</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |

A.5 Default messages for Conferencing

A.5.1 SUBSCRIBE for conference event package

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------|--|-----|--------------------------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>SUBSCRIBE</i> px_FinalConferenceUri <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Route route-param route-param | A1 A2 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <sip.px_pcscf:protected server port of P-CSCF;/r>, <sip.px_scscf;/r> <sip.px_pcscf: unprotected server port of P-CSCF (optional);/r>, <sip.px_scscf;/r> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch | A1 A2 | <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address or FQDN and protected server port of the UE IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of the UE value starting with 'z9hG4bk' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity must be present, value not checked but stored for later reference | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | px_FinalConferenceUri not present | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec addr-spec | A1 A2 | SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and protected server port of UE SIP URI with IP address or FQDN and unprotected server port of UE | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Expires delta-seconds | | must be present but value not checked | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Security-Verify sec-mechanism | A1 | same value as SecurityServer header sent by SS | | RFC 3329 [21] |
| Require option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| Proxy-Require option-tag | A1 | <i>sec-agree</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3329 [21] |
| CSeq value method | | must be present, value not checked <i>SUBSCRIBE</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | value not checked, but stored for later reference | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Max-Forwards value | | non-zero value | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| P-Access-Network-Info access-net-spec | A1 | (header optional when A2) access network technology and, if applicable, the cell ID | | RFC 3455 [18] |
| Accept media-range | | <i>application/conference-info+xml</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 3680 [22] |
| Event | | | | RFC 3265 [34] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------------------------|------|--|-----|---------------|
| event-type | | <i>conference</i> | | RFC 3680 [22] |
| Content-Length value | | length of request body, if such is present | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.5.2 200 OK for SUBSCRIBE

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------|--|-----|---------------|
| Status-Line SIP-Version Status-Code Reason-Phrase | | <i>SIP/2.0</i> <i>200</i> <i>OK</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | px_PublicUserIdentity px_ToTagSubscribeConferenceDialog | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value | | same value as received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | | px_FinalConferenceUri | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Expires delta-seconds | | 7200 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Record-Route addr-spec addr-spec uri-parameter | A1 A2 | px_pcscf: protected server port of SS px_pcscf: unprotected server port of SS (optional) <i>Lr</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Length value | | 0 | | RFC 3261 [15] |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

A.5.3 NOTIFY for conference event package

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|---|----------------------|---|-----|--------------------------------|
| Request-Line Method Request-URI SIP-Version | | <i>NOTIFY</i> UE's contact address in SIP URI form, as provided in the Contact header within the SUBSCRIBE creating the dialog <i>SIP/2.0</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Via via-param1: Sent-protocol sent-by sent-by via-branch via-param2: sent-protocol sent-by via-branch | A1 A2 | order of the parameters in this header must be like in this table <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP IP address and protected server port of SS IP address and unprotected server port of SS (optional) value starting with ' <i>z9hG4bk</i> ' <i>SIP/2.0/UDP</i> when using UDP or <i>SIP/2.0/TCP</i> when using TCP <i>px_scscf</i> value starting with ' <i>z9hG4bk</i> ' | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| From addr-spec tag | | <i>px_FinalConferenceUri</i> tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the From header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| To addr-spec tag | | <i>px_PublicUserIdentity</i> tag value corresponding to the SIP URI in the To header | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Call-ID callid | | same as value received in SUBSCRIBE message | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| CSeq value method | A1,A2 | value of CSeq sent by the SS within its previous request in the same dialog but increased by one <i>NOTIFY</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Contact addr-spec | | <i>px_FinalConferenceUri</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Content-Type media-type | | <i>application/conference-info+xml</i> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 4575 [86] |
| Event event-type | A1,A2 | <i>conference</i> | | RFC 3265[34] RFC 4575 [86] |
| Max-Forwards value | | 69 | | RFC 3261 [15] |
| Subscription-State substate-value expires | | <i>active</i> 7200 | | RFC 3265[34] |
| Content-Length value Message-body | | length of message-body <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"> entity="px_FinalConferenceUri" state="full" version="0" <users> <user entity="px_PublicUserIdentity"> <endpoint entity="Contact URI of the UE"> <status>connected</status> | | RFC 3261 [15] RFC 4575 [86] |

| Header/param | Cond | Value/remark | Rel | Reference |
|--------------|------|--|-----|-----------|
| | | <pre> <joining-method>dialled-in</joining-method> <media id="1"> <type>audio</type> <label>34567</label> <src-id>SSRC of UE's RTP packets</src-id> <status>sendrecv</status> </media> </endpoint> </users> </conference-info> </pre> | | |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|---|
| A1 | IMS security (A.6a/2 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |
| A2 | early IMS security (A.6a/1 TS 34.229-2 [5]) |

NOTE1: All choices for applicable conditions are described for each header.

Annex B (normative): Default DHCP messages

For all the message definitions below, the acceptable order and syntax of headers and fields within these headers must be according to IETF RFCs where those headers have been defined. Typically the order of headers is not significant, but there are well defined exceptions where the order is important.

For IPv6 DHCP messages refer to RFC 3315[23].

For IPv4 DHCP messages refer to RFC 2131[55].

The contents of the messages described in the present Annex is not complete - only the fields and headers required to be checked or generated by SS are listed here. The messages sent by the UE may contain additional parameters, fields and headers which are not checked and must thus be ignored by SS.

B.1 Default DHCP messages (IPv6)

B.1.1 DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|----------------|--|
| msg-type | INFORMATION-REQUEST (11) |
| transaction-id | Check If Present Note the Value to be included in Reply Message |
| option-code | OPTION_CLIENTID (1) |
| - option-len | Length of the DUID of Client |
| - DUID | Set to DUID of Cleint |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.1.2 DHCP REPLY

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|----------------|--|
| msg-type | REPLY (7) |
| transaction-id | Set the same value as received in the corresponding Uplink Information Request message |
| option-code | OPTION_CLIENTID (1) |
| - option-len | Length of the DUID of client |
| - DUID | Set to DUID of Cleint |
| option-code | OPTION_SERVERID 21) |
| - option-len | Length of the DUID of Server |
| - DUID | Set to DUID of Server |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.1.3 DHCP SOLICIT

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|-------------------------|--|
| msg-type | SOLICIT (1) |
| transaction-id | Check If Present Note the Value to be included in Reply Message |
| option-code | OPTION_CLIENTID (1) |
| - option-len | Length of the DUID of Client |
| - DUID | Set to DUID of Client |
| option-code | OPTION_ORO (6) |
| - option-len | Check Specific message contents in test case |
| - requested-option-code | Check Specific message contents in test case |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.1.4 DHCP ADVERTISE

| Options | Value/Remarks |
|----------------|--|
| msg-type | ADVERTISE (2) |
| transaction-id | Set the same value as received in the corresponding Uplink solicit message |
| option-code | OPTION_CLIENTID (1) |
| - option-len | Length of the DUID of client |
| - DUID | Set to DUID of Client |
| option-code | OPTION_SERVERID (21) |
| - option-len | Length of the DUID of Server |
| - DUID | Set to DUID of Server |

*NOTE: Numerical value, "(n)", provided in brackets in Column Value/Remarks is the 'octal' value for this option.

B.2 Default DHCP messages (IPv4)

B.2.1 DHCP DISCOVER

| Fields | Value/Remarks |
|---------|--|
| op | 1 (BOOTREQUEST) |
| htype | Check if valid value is included |
| hlen | Check if valid value is included |
| hops | 0 |
| xid | Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message |
| secs | Any Value |
| flags | Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message |
| ciaddr | 0 |
| yiaddr | 0 |
| siaddr | 0 |
| giaddr | 0 |
| chaddr | FFS |
| sname | Options if indicated in sname/file else not used |
| file | Options if indicated in sname/file else not used |
| options | * |
| - code | 53 (DHCP Message Type) |
| - len | 1 |
| - Type | 1 (DHCP DISCOVER) |

* NOTE: Additional options may be present

B.2.2 DHCP OFFER

| Fields | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| op | 2 (BOOTREPLY) |
| htype | Set to SS Hardware Type |
| hlen | Set to SS Hardware Address Len |
| hops | 0 |
| xid | Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message |
| secs | 0 |
| flags | Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message |
| ciaddr | 0 |
| yiaddr | IP address of Mobile |
| siaddr | Set to IP address of next Boot Strap server |
| giaddr | Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message |
| chaddr | Set to same value as received in corresponding DISCOVER message |
| sname | Set to Server Host name |
| file | Set to Client Boot File Name |
| options | * |
| - code | 53 (DHCP Message Type) |
| - len | 1 |
| - Type | 2 (DHCP OFFER) |

* NOTE: Additional options included in response to options requested by UE and supported by SS

B.2.3 DHCP INFORM

| Fields | Value/Remarks |
|---------|--|
| op | 1 (BOOTREQUEST) |
| htype | Check if valid value is included |
| hlen | Check if valid value is included |
| hops | 0 |
| xid | Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message |
| secs | Any Value |
| flags | Check For Presence Note the Value to be included in Offer Message |
| ciaddr | Set to UE's Network address |
| yiaddr | 0 |
| siaddr | 0 |
| giaddr | 0 |
| chaddr | FFS |
| sname | Options if indicated in sname/file else not used |
| file | Options if indicated in sname/file else not used |
| options | * |
| - code | 53 (DHCP Message Type) |
| - len | 1 |
| - Type | 8 (DHCP INFORM) |

* NOTE: Additional options may be present

B.2.4 DHCP ACK

| Fields | Value/Remarks |
|---------|---|
| op | 2 (BOOTREPLY) |
| htype | Set to SS Hardware Type |
| hlen | Set to SS Hardware Address Len |
| hops | 0 |
| xid | Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message |
| secs | 0 |
| flags | Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message |
| ciaddr | 0 |
| yiaddr | IP address of Mobile |
| siaddr | Set to IP address of next Boot Strap server |
| giaddr | Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message |
| chaddr | Set to same value as received in corresponding INFORM message |
| sname | Set to Server Host name |
| file | Set to Client Boot File Name |
| options | * |
| - code | 53 (DHCP Message Type) |
| - len | 1 |
| - Type | 5 (DHCP ACK) |

* NOTE: Additional options included in response to options requested by UE

Annex C (normative): Generic Test Procedure

This Annex contains information about generic test procedures.

C.1 Introduction

This annex specifies the general test procedure required to get the UE to activate PDP context, discover P-CSCF and register to IMS services. Since 3GPP TS 24.229[10] specifies two options for both PDP context activation and P-CSCF discovery, the UE specific general test procedure depends on the option selected by the UE. The generic registration procedure has also been specified for two cases: for UE supporting full IMS security according to [14] TS 33.203 then the generic registration procedure in , see section C2 is run; and for UE supporting early IMS security according to [59] TR 33.978 then the generic registration procedure in , see section C2a is run.

Section C.5 defines a procedure to handle PUBLISH requests that may be send from UEs with IMS applications e.g. OMA PoC.

Sections C.7 to C.10 define generic procedures for MTSI.

C.2 Generic Registration Test Procedure – IMS support

The generic test procedure:

- 1 The UE sends an Activate PDP Context Request message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not.
- 2 The SS responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1.

NOTE: The required radio bearer(s) are established. For UMTS FDD they are established using RADIO BEARER SETUP (according to 3GPP TS 25.331 [58]).

- 3 Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4 The UE initiates IMS registration. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 5 The SS responds to the initial REGISTER request with a valid 401 Unauthorized response.
- 6 The SS waits for the UE to set up a temporary set of security associations and to send another REGISTER request, over those security associations.
- 7 The SS responds to the second REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response, sent over the same temporary set of security associations that the UE used for sending the REGISTER request.
- 8 The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request over the newly established security associations.
- 9 The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.
- 10 The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.
- 11 The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not. |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF IP addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1. |
| 3 | | | | Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4. |
| 4 | | → | REGISTER | The UE sends initial registration for IMS services. |
| 5 | | ← | 401 Unauthorized | The SS responds with a valid AKAv1-MD5 authentication challenge and security mechanisms supported by the network. |
| 6 | | → | REGISTER | The UE completes the security negotiation procedures, sets up a temporary set of SAs and uses those for sending another REGISTER with AKAv1-MD5 credentials. |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 8 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | The UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 9 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 10 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body |
| 11 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.2a Generic Registration Test Procedure – early IMS security

The generic test procedure:

- 1 The UE sends an Activate PDP Context Request message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not.
- 2 The SS responds with an Activate PDP Context Accept message. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1.

NOTE: The required radio bearer(s) are established. For UMTS FDD they are established using RADIO BEARER SETUP (according to 3GPP TS 25.331 [58]).

- 3 Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4.
- 4 The UE initiates IMS registration indicating support of early IMS security. SS waits for the UE to send an initial REGISTER request.
- 7 The SS responds to the REGISTER request with valid 200 OK response,
- 8 The SS waits for the UE to send a SUBSCRIBE request.
- 9 The SS responds to the SUBSCRIBE request with a valid 200 OK response.

10 The SS sends a valid NOTIFY request for the subscribed registration event package.

11 The SS waits for the UE to respond to the NOTIFY with a 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate PDP Context Request | In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag may be set or not set, a request for P-CSCF Address or a request for DNS Server Address may be included or not. |
| 2 | | ← | Activate PDP Context Accept | Including allocated IP address. In the Protocol Configuration Options IE the IM CN Subsystem Signalling Flag shall not be set, a list of P-CSCF IP addresses or DNS Server addresses shall only be included if a corresponding request was included in step 1. |
| 3 | | | | Optional P-CSCF address discovery using the DHCP procedure according to Annex C.3 for IPv6 or Annex C.4 for IPv4. |
| 4 | | → | REGISTER | The UE sends initial registration for IMS services indicating support for early IMS security procedure by not including an Authorization header field. |
| 5 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | The UE subscribes to its registration event package. |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK. |
| 8 | | ← | NOTIFY | The SS sends initial NOTIFY for registration event package, containing full registration state information for the registered public user identity in the XML body |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds with 200 OK. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.3 Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv6

The generic test procedure (according to RFC 3315[23]):

- 1 The UE may send a DHCP SOLICIT message requesting to resolve P-CSCF Domain Name(s).
- 2 The SS responds with a DHCPADVERTISE message containing the IP address of the SS as P-CSCF address, if the UE requested the SIP Servers option within the DHCP SOLICIT message.
- 3 The UE may send a DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST message if it has sent a DHCP SOLICIT message before. The UE shall send a DHCP INFORMATION-REQUEST if it has not sent a DHCP SOLICIT message before.
- 4 The SS responds with a DHCPREPLY message containing the IP address of the SS as P-CSCF address.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | DHCP SOLICIT | Optionally requesting to locate a DHCP server. |
| 2 | | ← | DHCPADVERTISE | Sent if the UE requested the SIP Servers option within the DHCP SOLICIT message. |
| 3 | | → | DHCPINFORMATION-REQUEST | Optional message if DHCP SOLICIT was sent before, otherwise mandatory.. |
| 4 | | ← | DHCPREPLY | Sent if DHCPINFORMATION-REQUEST is received. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex B are used.

C.4 Generic DHCP test procedure for IPv4

The generic test procedure (according to RFC 2131[55]):

- 1 If the UE already knows a DHCP server address, it goes to step 3. Otherwise, the UE sends a DHCPDISCOVER message locating a server.
- 2 The SS responds with a DHCPOFFER message.
- 3 The UE sends a DHCPINFORM message requesting P-CSCF address(es) in the options field.
- 4 The SS responds with a DHCPACK message providing the IP address of the SS as P-CSCF address.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | DHCPDISCOVER | Optionally sent if UE does not have DHCP server address. |
| 2 | | ← | DHCPOFFER | Sent if DHCP Discover message is received. |
| 3 | | → | DHCPINFORM | Requesting P-CSCF Address(es). |
| 4 | | ← | DHCPACK | Including P-CSCF IP Address. |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex B are used.

C.5 Default handling of PUBLISH requests

This procedure may occur at any time after a successful IMS registration.

The generic test procedure:

- 1 SS receives from the UE a PUBLISH request.
- 2 The SS responds to the PUBLISH request with a valid 200 OK response.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|---------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | PUBLISH | The UE sends a PUBLISH request (A.4.3). |
| 2 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds with 200 OK (A.4.4). |

NOTE: The default message contents in annex A are used.

C.6 Generic Secondary PDP Context test procedure

The generic test procedure may occur during establishment of a session.

- 1 The UE sends an Activate Secondary PDP Context Request message.
- 2 The SS responds with an Activate Secondary PDP Context Accept message.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|--|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | Activate Secondary PDP Context Request | The UE sends a request for an additional PDP context. |
| 2 | | ← | Activate Secondary PDP Context Accept | The SS responds with TI flag set to '1' and the TI value set to same as in step 1 in the linked TI information element. |

C.7 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO speech call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MO speech call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration

- 1) MO call is initiated on the UE. SS waits the UE to send an INVITE request with first SDP offer
- 2) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE request with a 183 Session in Progress response
- 4) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request possibly containing the second SDP offer.
- 5) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
- 6) SS waits for the UE to optionally send a UPDATE request containing the final SDP offer. UE will not send the UPDATE request if the PRACK in step 4 already contained the final offer with preconditions met.
- 7) SS responds to the UPDATE request (if UE sent one) with valid 200 OK response.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with 180 Ringing response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send a PRACK request.
- 10) SS responds to the PRACK request with valid 200 OK response.
11. SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 12) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | INVITE | UE sends INVITE with the first SDP offer indicating all desired medias and codecs the UE supports |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | The SS responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 183 Session in Progress | SS responds with an SDP answer only supporting AMR audio codec and indicating that SS has not yet reserved its resources. |
| 4 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 183 response with PRACK and optionally offers second SDP that indicates preconditions as met |
| 5 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK and answers the second SDP with mirroring its contents and indicates having reserved the resources if UE has also done so. |
| 6 | | → | UPDATE | Optional step: UE sends an UPDATE after having reserved the resources with GPRS procedures for PDP context used for the media |
| 7 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional step : The SS responds UPDATE with 200 OK and indicates having reserved the resources |
| 8 | | ← | 180 Ringing | SS responds with 180 Ringing. |
| 9 | | → | PRACK | UE acknowledges the receipt of 180 response by sending PRACK |
| 10 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds PRACK with 200 OK |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the virtual remote UE had answered the call |
| 12 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MO call setup" in annex A.2.1 with the exception that Supported header shall contain the "precondition" tag, and that the UE shall include an SDP body with the following lines:

- All mandatory SDP lines, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A, including:
 - "o=" line indicating e.g. the session identifier and the IP address of the UE;
 - "c=" line indicating the IP address of the UE for receiving the media flow for the session and/or media;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session;
- Media description lines for the speech media proposed by UE for the MO call. For the offered speech media at least the following lines must exist within the SDP:
 - "m=" line describing the media type as audio, transport port and protocol used for media and media format as RTP/AVP;
 - "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media;
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media;
 - "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media;
 - "a=tcap" line with media format RTP/AVPF;
 - "a=pcfg" line;
 - extra "a=" line for rtpmap attribute per each dynamic payload type given in the "m=" line. The UE shall offer at least the mandatory AMR codec;

- "a=" line for fmtp attribute per each rtpmap attribute. The fmtp attribute must cover at least the following parameters defined in RFC 4867 [67] for the AMR codec:
mode-change-capability with value 2
- an "a=inactive" line
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31].
At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv]
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message "183 Session in Progress for INVITE" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------|---|
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>SDP body of the 183 response copied from the received INVITE but modified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec and RTP/AVPF to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=tcap" and "a=pcfg" lines replaced by a single "a=acfg:1 t=1 " line - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, updated as follows: a=curr:qos local [none or sendrecv] (* a=curr:qos remote [none or sendrecv] (* a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv a=conf:qos remote sendrecv <p>*) The value of these direction-tags in 183 must be none if the UE has not yet reserved its resources, but otherwise sendrecv</p> |

PRACK (Step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. The UE may include a SDP body in the PRACK request to indicate it has met the preconditions. In that case the following lines shall be included in the SDP body of PRACK:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media; and

- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 5)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | header shall be present only if there is SDP in message-body <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received PRACK, if it contained one but otherwise omitted. The copied SDP body must be modified as follows for the 200 OK response: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec and RTP/AVPF to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

UPDATE (Step 6) optional step used when PRACK contained a=curr:qos local none

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the exception that either Supported or Require header shall contain the "precondition" tag. The UE must include a SDP body in the UPDATE request to indicate it has met the preconditions. The following lines shall be included in the SDP body:

- All mandatory SDP lines are present, as specified in SDP grammar in RFC 4566 [27] appendix A; and
- "o" line shall be the same like in INVITE request, except that the version number shall be increased; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the session; and
- "b=" line proposing the application specific maximum bandwidth ("AS" modifier) for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RS" bandwidth modifier for the media; and
- "b=" line proposing the RTCP "RR" bandwidth modifier for the media; and

- SDP must contain at least as many media description lines as the SDP in the INVITE contained. One of them must be for speech media with AMR codec supported by the SS; and
- four "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31]. At this stage of the call setup the lines shall be as follows:
a=curr:qos local sendrecv
a=curr:qos remote none
a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv
a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv
These four "a=" lines may appear in any order.
- as the UE has met its local preconditions the a=inactive line must be replaced with a=sendrecv line.

200 OK for UPDATE (Step 7) - optional step used when UE sent UPDATE

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 response copied from the received UPDATE but modified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should start sending the media; and - For speech media, the SS shall indicate only ARM codec and RTP/AVPF to be supported. For all other media lines SS shall set the port number as zero in order to reject non-speech streams. - the "a=" lines describing the current and desired state of the preconditions, as described in RFC 3312 [31], updated as follows: a=curr:qos local sendrecv a=curr:qos remote sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv |

180 Ringing for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6

PRACK (Step 9)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4.

200 OK for PRACK (Step 10)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1

ACK (Step 12)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

C.8 Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the UE

The generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold may be performed while MTSI speech call is going on

Test procedure

- 1) SS waits the UE to send an INVITE or UPDATE request with a SDP offer
- 2) If UE sent an INVITE request in step 1, SS responds to the it with a 100 Trying response. No such response is sent for UPDATE.
- 3) SS responds to the INVITE or UPDATE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) If UE sent an INVITE in step 1 SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | → | INVITE or UPDATE | UE sends INVITE or UPDATE with a SDP offer indicating all medias either as inactive or sendonly |
| 2 | | ← | 100 Trying | Optional: The SS responds to the INVITE with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE or UPDATE with 200 OK to indicate that the remote UE is no more sending any media |
| 4 | | → | ACK | Optional: If the UE sent INVITE in step 1 then UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE or UPDATE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MO call setup” in annex A.2.1 or “UPDATE” in annex A.2.5.

The UE shall include the same lines in the SDP body as in its previous offer but with the following exceptions:

- Version number of the SDP shall be increased; and
- Either to add a session level direction attribute (and remove the direction attributes of all the media lines) or modify the direction attributes of all the media lines as follows:
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "recvonly" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "inactive"
 - If the directionality of the media lines were originally as "sendrecv" then the directionality attributes within the INVITE in step 1 shall be "sendonly"

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE or UPDATE (Step 3)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--|
| Message-body | SDP body of the 200 OK response copied from the received INVITE or UPDATE but modified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - IP address on "o=" and "c=" lines and transport port on "m=" lines changed to indicate to which IP address and port the UE should send the media; and - every "sendonly" directionality attribute inverted to "recvonly" |

ACK (Step 4) optional step used when UE sent INVITE in step 1

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

C.9 Generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold from the SS

The generic test procedure for putting a MTSI speech call to hold may be performed while MTSI speech call is going on

- 1) SS initiates the call hold by sending a re-INVITE to set the media streams into sendonly state.
- 2) Optional: SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with a 100 Trying response.
- 3) SS waits for the UE to respond to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 4) SS sends an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with a SDP offer indicating all medias as sendonly |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | Optional: The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK to indicate that the UE is no more expecting to receive any media |
| 4 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT call setup" in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

The SS shall include the same lines in the SDP body as finally accepted for the MTSI call but change the directionality of all media lines as "sendonly". Version number of the SDP must be incremented by one compared to the previous SDP sent by the SS.

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message “100 Trying for INVITE” in annex A.2.2.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 3)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|---|
| Message-body | Properly generated SDP answer to the SDP offer contained in the INVITE including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All mandatory SDP lines as specified in RFC 4566[27]. - The same number of media lines (“m=”) as in the INVITE. - All the media lines having directionality as “recvonly” |

ACK (Step 4)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

C.10 Generic test procedure for MTSI conference creation

The generic test procedure for creating MTSI conference may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration

Test procedure

- 1-7) UE creates the voice conference. The same message sequence as in steps 1 - 7 of Annex C.7 are used to create the conference into the conference focus and negotiate the media.
- 8) SS responds to the INVITE request with valid 200 OK response.
- 9) SS waits for the UE to send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE.
- 10) SS waits the UE to optionally subscribe to the conference event package with a SUBSCRIBE message
- 11) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS responds to it with 200 OK response.
- 12) If UE sent SUBSCRIBE, SS sends a NOTIFY for the conference event package to the UE.
- 13) If SS sent a NOTIFY, SS waits the UE to respond the NOTIFY with 200 OK.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|------------------------|---|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1-7 | | | Steps 1-7 of Annex C.7 | The same messages as in steps 1 - 7 of Annex C.7 |
| 8 | | ← | 200 OK | The SS responds INVITE with 200 OK and gives the final conference URI within the response |
| 9 | | → | ACK | The UE acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE |
| 10 | | → | SUBSCRIBE | Optional: UE subscribes the conference event |
| 11 | | ← | 200 OK | Optional: SS responds to the subscription |
| 12 | | ← | NOTIFY | Optional: SS sends the initial state of the conference event to the UE |
| 13 | | → | 200 OK | Optional: UE responds to the NOTIFY |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

The specific message contents for steps 1 - 7 is otherwise identical to what has been specified in Annex C.7, but with the additional exceptions to steps 1 and 3 as below:

INVITE (Step 1)

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Request-Line Request-URI | px_ConferenceFactoryUri |
| To addr-spec | px_ConferenceFactoryUri |

183 Session in Progress for INVITE (Step 3)

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--|---|
| Contact addr-spec feature-param | px_TemporaryConferenceUri <i>isfocus</i> |

200 OK for INVITE (Step 8)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1

ACK (Step 9)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

SUBSCRIBE (Step 10)

Use the default message “SUBSCRIBE for conference event package” in annex A.5.1.

200 OK for SUBSCRIBE (Step 11)

Use the default message “200 OK for SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.5.2.

NOTIFY (Step 12)

Use the default message “NOTIFY for conference event package” in annex A.5.3.

200 OK for NOTIFY (Step 13)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

C.11 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT speech call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration.

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) The UE accepts the session invite

- 3) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 4) SS expects and receives 183 Session Progress from the UE.
- 5) SS sends PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 183 Session Progress.
- 6) SS expects and receives 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 7) SS sends UPDATE to the UE, with SDP indicating that precondition is met on the server side.
- 8) SS expects and receives 200 OK for UPDATE from the UE, with proper SDP as answer.
- 9) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 10) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 11) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 12) SS expects and receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 13) SS sends ACK to the UE.
- 14) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 15) SS expects and receives 200 OK for BYE from the UE.

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|----------------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | | | Make UE accept the speech AMR offer. |
| 3 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response |
| 3 | | → | 183 Session Progress | The UE sends 183 response reliably with the SDP answer to the offer in INVITE |
| 5 | | ← | PRACK | SS acknowledges the receipt of 183 response from the UE. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 7 | | ← | UPDATE | SS sends an UPDATE with SDP offer indicating SS reserved resources. |
| 8 | | → | 200 OK | The UE acknowledges the UPDATE with 200 OK and includes SDP answer to acknowledge its current precondition status. |
| 9 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 10 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK only if the 180 response contains 100rel option tag within the Require header. |
| 11 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 12 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds to INVITE with a 200 OK final response after the user answers the call. |
| 13 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 14 | | ← | BYE | The SS sends BYE to release the call. |
| 15 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for the BYE request and ends the call. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security“ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Content

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message “INVITE for MT Call” in annex A.2.9 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>a=maxptime:240</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local none</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrecv</i> |

100 Trying (Step 3)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2.

183 Session Progress (Step 4)

Use the default message "183 Session Progress" in annex A.2.3 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Status-Line Reason-Phrase | Not checked |
| Require option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> - <i>a=inactive</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local none</i> or <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=conf:qos remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribut acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> |

PRACK (step 5)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message.

200 OK (Step 6)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

UPDATE (step 7)

Use the default message "UPDATE" in annex A.2.5 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|--------------|--------------|
|--------------|--------------|

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- 1111111111 1111111112 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVP 97</i> - <i>b=AS:30</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:2000</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=tcap:1 RTP/AVPF</i> - <i>a=pcfg :1 t=1</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:97 AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmtp:97 mode-change-period=2; mode-change-capability=2; max-red=220</i> - <i>aptime:20</i> - <i>amaxptime:240</i> - <i>asendrecv</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none or curr:qos remote sendrecv [Note 1]</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: Use the value (none/sendrecv) received from 183 Session Progress and attribute a=curr:qos local.</p> |
|---------------------|---|

200 OK (step 8)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Content-Type media-type | <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | length of message-body |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values shall be present.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) /IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=/IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=audio (transport port) RTP/AVPF or RTP/AVP (fmt)</i> - <i>c=/IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=acfg:1 t=1 [Note 2]</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) AMR/8000/1</i> - <i>a=fmt:(format)</i> - <i>a=sendrecv</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> <p>Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. Note 2: Attribute acfg shall be present if RTP/AVPF is selected.</p> |
|---------------------|--|

180 Ringing (step 9)

Use the default message "180 Ringing for INVITE" in annex A.2.6

PRACK (step 10)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (step 11)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

200 OK (step 12)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

ACK (step 13)

Use the default message "ACK" in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 14)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 15)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

C.12 Void

C.13 Generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call

The generic test procedure for setting up MTSI MT text call may be performed after successful IMS or early IMS registration.

Test procedure

- 1) SS sends an INVITE request to the UE.
- 2) SS may receive 100 Trying from the UE.
- 3) SS may receive 180 Ringing from the UE.
- 4) SS may send PRACK to the UE to acknowledge the 180 Ringing.
- 5) SS may receive 200 OK for PRACK from the UE.
- 6) SS receives 200 OK for INVITE from the UE.
- 7) SS send an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the 200 OK for INVITE
- 8) SS sends BYE to the UE.
- 9) SS expects and receives 200 Ok for BYE from the UE

Expected sequence

| Step | Direction | | Message | Comment |
|------|-----------|----|-------------|--|
| | UE | SS | | |
| 1 | | ← | INVITE | SS sends INVITE with the first SDP offer. |
| 2 | | → | 100 Trying | (Optional) The UE responds with a 100 Trying provisional response. |
| 3 | | → | 180 Ringing | (Optional) The UE responds to INVITE with 180 Ringing. |
| 4 | | ← | PRACK | (Optional) SS shall send PRACK if the 180 response contains 100rel option-tag in the Require header. |
| 5 | | → | 200 OK | (Optional) The UE acknowledges the PRACK with 200 OK. |
| 6 | | → | 200 OK | The UE responds INVITE with 200 OK. |
| 7 | | ← | ACK | The SS acknowledges the receipt of 200 OK for INVITE. |
| 8 | | ← | BYE | The SS releases the call with BYE. |
| 9 | | → | 200 OK | The UE sends 200 OK for BYE. |

NOTE: The default messages contents in annex A are used with condition “IMS security “ or “early IMS security” when applicable

Specific Message Contents

INVITE (Step 1)

Use the default message "INVITE for MT Call" in annex A.2.9, with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/Remark |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Supported option-tag | <i>precondition</i> |
| Message-body | <p>The following SDP types and values.</p> <p>Session description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o= - 1111111111 1111111111 IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for SS)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for SS)</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> <p>Time description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> <p>Media description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP 99 101</i> - <i>b=AS:3</i> - <i>b=RS:0</i> - <i>b=RR:500</i> <p>Attributes for media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:99 t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:101 red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:101 99/99/99</i> <p>Attributes for preconditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrcv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote none</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrcv</i> - <i>a=des:qos optional remote sendrcv</i> |

100 Trying for INVITE (Step 2)

Use the default message "100 Trying for INVITE" in annex A.2.2

180 Ringing (Step 3)

Use the default message “180 Ringing for INVITE” in annex A.2.6 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length Value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header optional Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

PRACK (step 4)

Use the default message "PRACK" in annex A.2.4. No content body is included in this PRACK message

200 OK (Step 5)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1.

200 OK for INVITE (Step 6)

Use the default message “200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE” in annex A.3.1 with the following exceptions:

| Header/param | Value/remark |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Content-Type media-type | Header optional Contents if present: <i>application/sdp</i> |
| Content-Length value | Contents if header Content-Type is present: length of message-body |
| Message-body | Header not present if included in step 3 Header present if not included in step 3 Contents if present: The following SDP types and values shall be present. Session description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>v=0</i> - <i>o=- (sess-id) (sess-version) IN (addrtype) (unicast-address for UE)</i> - <i>s=IMS conformance test</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> Time description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>t=0 0</i> Media description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>m=text (transport port) RTP/AVP (media format description)</i> - <i>c=IN (addrtype) (connection-address for UE) [Note 1]</i> - <i>b=AS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RS: (bandwidth-value)</i> - <i>b=RR: (bandwidth-value)</i> Attributes for media: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) t140/1000</i> - <i>a=rtpmap:(payload type) red/1000</i> - <i>a=fmtp:(format)</i> Attributes for preconditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>a=curr:qos local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=curr:qos remote sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory local sendrecv</i> - <i>a=des:qos mandatory remote sendrecv</i> Note 1: At least one "c=" field shall be present. |

ACK (Step 7)

Use the default message “ACK” in annex A.2.7.

BYE (step 8)

Use the default message "BYE" in annex A.2.8.

200 OK (step 9)

Use the default message "200 OK for other requests than REGISTER or SUBSCRIBE" in annex A.3.1.

Annex D (Informative): Example values for certain IXIT parameters

This table contains syntactically correct example values for a number of headers and parameters that may be used as such by SS when sending downlink messages and checking that the uplink messages would contain the same values. These values will be defined as IXIT.

| | | |
|--|---|----------------|
| IMS registration parameters from ISIM application | | |
| px_HomeDomainName | 3gpp.org | |
| px_PublicUserIdentity | sip:localuser@3gpp.org | |
| px_PrivateUserIdentity | privateuser@3gpp.org | |
| IMS registration parameters derived from IMSI when using USIM application | | TS 23.003 [32] |
| px_IMSI | 12345611223344 | |
| home domain name | ims.mnc123.mcc456.3gppnetwork.org | |
| public user identity | sip:12345611223344@ims.mnc123.mcc456.3gppnetwork.org | |
| private user identity | 12345611223344@ims.mnc123.mcc456.3gppnetwork.org | |
| CSCF domain names | | |
| px_pcscf | pcscf.3gpp.org (FQDN that resolves to the IP address of SS) | |
| px_scscf | scscf.3gpp.org (FQDN that does not resolve to the IP address of SS) | |

Annex E (normative): Test ISIM Parameters

E.1 Introduction

This annex defines the default parameters to be programmed into the elementary files of the ISIM application.

Access conditions, data items and coding for the EFs for IMS session are defined in clause 4 of 3GPP TS 31.103 [31.103].

The parameters to be programmed into the elementary files for the USIM application are defined in clause 8.3 of 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.2 Definitions

"Test ISIM card":

A ISIM card supporting the test algorithm for authentication defined in clause 8.1.2 of [34.108], programmed with the parameters defined in this annex and clause 8 of 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.3 Default settings for the Elementary Files (EFs)

The format and coding of elementary files of the ISIM are defined in 3GPP TS 31.101 [31.101] and 3GPP TS 31.103 [31.103].

This annex defines the default parameters to be programmed into each elementary file of the ISIM.

If EFs have an unassigned value, it may not be clear from the main text what this value should be. This annex suggests values in these cases.

E.3.1 Contents of the EFs at the MF level

The contents of the EFs at the MF level is defined in clause 8.3.1 in 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.3.2 Contents of files at the ISIM ADF (Application DF) level

E.3.2.1 EF_{IMPI} (IMS private user identity)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.2 EF_{DOMAIN} (Home Network Domain Name)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.3 EF_{IMPU} (IMS public user identity)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.4 EF_{AD} (Administrative Data)

This EF is programmed as defined in clause 8.3.2.18 in 3GPP TS 34.108 [34.108].

E.3.2.5 EF_{ARR} (Access Rule Reference)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.6 EF_{IST} (ISIM Service Table)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.7 EF_{P-CSCF} (P-CSCF Address)

This EF does not apply for 3GPP and shall not be used by a terminal using a 3GPP access network or a 3GPP Interworking WLAN.

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.8 EF_{GBABP} (GBA Bootstrapping parameters)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

E.3.2.9 EF_{GBANL} (GBA NAF List)

The programming of this EF is a test house option.

Annex F (normative): Generic Requirements for MTSI Supplementary Services

This Annex contains references to such generic requirements for IMS Multimedia Telephony Supplementary Services which apply to multiple test cases. These references are to the 3GPP documents, most of which were earlier annexes of TS 24.173 [65].

F.1 XCAP over Ut interface

The generic UE requirements for XCAP over Ut interface are specified in 3GPP TS 24.423 [74] clauses 4, 5.1, 5.2.1, 5.3.1 and 6.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex I.

The generic UE requirements for XCAP authentication over Ut interface are specified in 3GPP 24.423 [74] clause 5.2.1.1 and TS 33.220 clauses 4 and 4.3.1

[TS 24.423 clause 5.2.1.1]:

For systems where Generic Authentication Architecture is used, the UE shall support the authentication mechanisms specified in 3GPP TS 33.222 and 3GPP TS 24.109.

For systems where Generic Authentication Architecture is not used, the UE shall support RFC 2617 and RFC 2246 according to ETSI TS 183 038.

...

[TS 33.220 clause 4]:

The 3GPP authentication infrastructure, including the 3GPP Authentication Centre (AuC), the USIM or the ISIM, and the 3GPP AKA protocol run between them, is a very valuable asset of 3GPP operators. It has been recognised that this infrastructure could be leveraged to enable application functions in the network and on the user side to establish shared keys. Therefore, 3GPP can provide the "bootstrapping of application security" to authenticate the subscriber by defining a Generic Bootstrapping Architecture (GBA) based on AKA protocol.

...

[TS 33.220 clause 4.3.1]:

The reference point Ub is between the UE and the BSF. Reference point Ub provides mutual authentication between the UE and the BSF. It allows the UE to bootstrap the session keys based on 3GPP AKA infrastructure.

The HTTP Digest AKA protocol, which is specified in RFC 3310, is used on the reference point Ub. It is based on the 3GPP AKA TS 33.102 protocol. The interface to the USIM is as specified in TS 31.102 and to the ISIM is as specified in TS 31.103.

F.2 Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) / Originating Identification Restriction (OIR)

The UE requirements for Originating Identification Presentation (OIP) and Originating Identification Restriction (OIR) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.407 [75] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.12 and 4.10.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex A.

F.3 Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) / Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR)

The UE requirements for Terminating Identification Presentation (TIP) and Terminating Identification Restriction (TIR) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.408 [76] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.12 and 4.9.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex B.

F.4 Communication Diversion (CDIV)

The UE requirements for Communication Diversion (CDIV) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.404 [77] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.15, 4.5.2.16 and 4.9.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex C.

F.5 Communication Barring (CB)

The UE requirements for Communication Barring (CB) are specified in 3GPP TS 24.411 [78] clauses 4.2, 4.5.0, 4.5.1, 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.13 and 4.9.

NOTE: 3GPP TS 24.173 refers to this document as its Annex E.

Annex G (informative): Change history

| Meeting -1st- Level | Doc-1st-Level | CR | Rev | Subject | Cat | Version- Current | Version- New | Doc-2nd- Level |
|---------------------------|---------------|----|-----|---------|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|---------------------------|---------------|----|-----|---------|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|

| Meeting -1st- Level | Doc-1st-Level | CR | Rev | Subject | Cat | Version- Current | Version- New | Doc-2nd- Level |
|---------------------------|---------------|------|-----|---|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| RP-31 | RP-060052 | - | - | Update to version 1.0.0 and present to RAN#31 for information | - | 0.0.1 | 1.0.0 | R5-060292 |
| - | - | - | - | Update to version 2.0.0 at RAN5#31 | - | 1.0.0 | 2.0.0 | R5-061398 |
| - | - | - | - | Update to version 2.1.0 during RAN5#31 e-mail agreement procedure | - | 2.0.0 | 2.1.0 | R5-061398r1 |
| RP-32 | RP-060269 | - | - | MCC Editorial clean up version 2.1.1 - and present to RAN#32 for approval to go under revision control (as version 5.0.0) | - | 2.1.0 | 2.1.1 | - |
| - | - | - | - | Update to version 5.0.0 after RAN#32 | - | 2.1.1 | 5.0.0 | - |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0001 | - | Correction to TS 34.229-1 contents | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062360 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0002 | - | Clarification to Emergency Test Case | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062543 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0003 | - | Clarifications for SDP handling in TC 12.1 MO Call Successful | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062309 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0004 | - | Test Case Correction on SigComp in the Initial registration | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062362 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0005 | - | New TC on SigComp in the MO Call | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062323 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0006 | - | Correction to authentication test case 9.2 Invalid Behaviour – SQN out of range | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062372 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0007 | - | New TC on SigComp in the MT Call | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062363 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0008 | - | New test cases for P-CSCF Discovery List | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062364 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0009 | - | General IMS testing corrections and clarifications | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062371 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0010 | - | Alignment with TS 24.229 version 5.16.0 affecting TCs 8.1, 8.2, 8.3 and the default message REGISTER. | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062215 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0011 | - | Correction for TC 8.4: Invalid Behaviour – 423 Interval Too Brief | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062216 |
| RP-33 | RP-060565 | 0012 | - | Correction for TCs 9.1 and 9.2 | F | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 | R5-062370 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0013 | - | Introduction of default messages and generic registration test procedure for early IMS security | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063332 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0014 | - | Introduction of a registration test case for early IMS security | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063384 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0015 | - | Updating of test cases to cover both IMS support and early IMS security scenarios | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063529 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0016 | - | Introduction of a registration test case for combined IMS support and early IMS security | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063526 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0017 | - | Introduction of a registration test case for combined IMS support and early IMS security and UICC with SIM application | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063385 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0018 | - | Removal of MO Call - 488 not accepted here for rel 5 | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063330 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0019 | - | Clarifications to MT test case | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063386 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0020 | - | Corrections to MO with sigcomp test case | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063387 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0021 | - | Corrections to P-CSCF Discovery (IPv6) test cases | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063388 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0022 | - | New TCs on SigComp Invalid Behaviour | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063389 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0023 | - | Addition of annex with the test ISIM parameters | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063390 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0024 | - | Introduction of a postamble for IMS testing | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063391 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0025 | - | Correction to Generic DHCP test procedure | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063242 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0027 | - | Clarifications for IMS emergency call test case 14.2 | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063522 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0028 | - | Clarification of Default Message for IMS emergency call test case 14.2 | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063523 |
| RP-34 | RP-060748 | 0033 | - | Update of PDP Context and P-CSCF Discovery test cases to Rel-6 | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063572 |
| RP-34 | RP-060746 | 0026 | - | Production of pointer version 5.2.0 of TS 34.229-1 with no technical contents | F | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 | R5-063291 |
| RP-34 | RP-060748 | 0029 | - | Updates to TC 11.1 Network-initiated deregistration for IMS Rel-6 | F | 5.1.0 | 6.0.0 | R5-063574 |
| RP-34 | RP-060748 | 0030 | - | Updates to TC 11.2 Network initiated re-authentication for IMS Rel-6 | F | 5.1.0 | 6.0.0 | R5-063573 |
| RP-34 | RP-060748 | 0031 | - | Updates to TC 12.1 MO Call Successful for IMS Rel-6 | F | 5.1.0 | 6.0.0 | R5-063570 |
| RP-34 | RP-060748 | 0032 | - | Updates to TC 8.1 Initial registration for IMS Rel-6 | F | 5.1.0 | 6.0.0 | R5-063569 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0034 | - | New TC 12.6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070408 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0035 | - | New TC 12.7 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070447 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0036 | - | New TC 12.8 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070446 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0037 | - | TC 8.5 Conformance requirement update | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070099 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0038 | - | TC 8.6 Conformance requirement update | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070410 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0039 | - | TC 8.7 Conformance requirement update | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070101 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0040 | - | TC 12.2 Conformance requirement update | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070102 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0041 | - | Corrections and updating default message according release 6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070407 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0042 | - | IMS security and early IMS security capability update | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070104 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0043 | - | Correct missing IMS security in TC 14.2 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070105 |

| Meeting -1st- Level | Doc-1st-Level | CR | Rev | Subject | Cat | Version- Current | Version- New | Doc-2nd- Level |
|---------------------------|---------------|------|-----|--|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0044 | - | Rename TC 8.6 and 8.7 to include "IMS security" instead of "IMS support" | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070106 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0045 | - | Updates to 34.229 TC 12.1 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070412 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0046 | - | Corrections to P-CSCF Discovery (IPv4) test cases | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070413 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0047 | - | New IMS CC test case for MO call initiation when MO UE supports and uses preconditions whereas MT UE does not support preconditions (TC 12.5). | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070414 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0048 | - | Updates to TC 8.2 User Initiated Re-Registration for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070415 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0049 | - | Removal of IMS CC test cases 7.7 and 7.8 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070210 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0050 | - | Update IMS default message content for 503 Service Unavailable response | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070416 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0051 | - | Update Specific message Content for 503 response in IMS TCs 10.1 and 12.2. | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070417 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0052 | - | Updates to TC 13.1 SigComp in the Initial registration for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070418 |
| RP-35 | RP-070088 | 0053 | - | Updates to TC 13.2 SigComp in the MO Call for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070419 |
| RP-35 | RP-070089 | 0054 | - | Updates to TC 13.3 SigComp in the MT Call for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070420 |
| RP-35 | RP-070089 | 0055 | - | Updates to TC 13.4 State creation before authentication for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070421 |
| RP-35 | RP-070089 | 0056 | - | Correction to test case 7.4 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070309 |
| RP-35 | RP-070089 | 0057 | - | Rel-6 ISIM parameters | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070310 |
| RP-35 | RP-070089 | 0058 | - | Updates to TC 12.4 Call initiation – Mobile termination for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070424 |
| RP-35 | RP-070089 | 0059 | - | Updates to TC 8.3 User initiated deregistration for IMS Rel-6 | F | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 | R5-070425 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0060 | - | Usage of comp=sigcomp parameter in IMS TC 13.4 | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071059 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0061 | - | IMS TC 7.1: Additional option for coding the IPv4 address in PCO IE | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071437 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0062 | - | Clarification on Require header in the UPDATE message for MT SigComp TC | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071489 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0063 | - | Splitting MO Call TC 12.1 to Rel-5 and Rel-6 variants | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071496 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0064 | - | Corrections and updates to TC 12.6 | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071497 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0065 | - | Corrections and updates to TC 12.7 | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071498 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0066 | - | Corrections and updates to TC 12.8 | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071499 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0067 | - | New TC MO Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used) | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071500 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0068 | - | New TC MT Call (no resource reservation, preconditions used) | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071501 |
| RP-36 | RP-070362 | 0069 | - | Clarification of test case purpose for TC 8.7 (wrong spec nr on the coversheet indicating 34.229-2, initially) | F | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 | R5-071488 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0070 | - | Clarify parameter description in specific message contents | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072111 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0071 | - | Update the SDP RFC reference | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072112 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0072 | - | New TC User initiated re-registration for early IMS | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072113 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0073 | - | Correction to IMS CC test case 12.4 | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072119 |
| RP-37 | RP-070594 | 0074 | - | Default message correction for 401 response | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072504 |
| RP-37 | RP-070594 | 0075 | - | Correct check of ACK message in 12.9 | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072508 |
| RP-37 | RP-070594 | 0076 | - | Handling of optional PUBLISH messages | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072507 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0077 | - | Correct the check of SDP answer to the SDP offer | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072511 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0078 | - | Correct the re-invite message in 12.6 | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072481 |
| RP-37 | RP-070594 | 0079 | - | IMSCC Test 8.3 / Supported header in Register message for de-registration | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072505 |
| RP-37 | RP-070594 | 0080 | - | Format of home domain name within the ISIM | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072506 |
| RP-37 | RP-070607 | 0081 | - | New TC Mobile initiated de-registration for early IMS | F | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 | R5-072495 |
| RP-38 | RP-070874 | 0087 | - | IMS - Change of SUBSCRIBE Via header default value | F | 6.3.0 | 6.4.0 | R5-073468 |
| RP-38 | RP-070874 | 0086 | - | Production of 34.229-1 pointer version in Rel-6 pointing to Rel-7 version | F | 6.3.0 | 6.4.0 | R5-073278 |
| RP-38 | RP-070882 | 0082 | - | Updating references of 34.229-1 for MTSI and GRUU | F | 6.3.0 | 7.0.0 | R5-073036 |
| RP-38 | RP-070882 | 0083 | - | Updating case 8.1 Initial Registration for 24.229 Rel-7 | F | 6.3.0 | 7.0.0 | R5-073440 |
| RP-38 | RP-070882 | 0084 | - | New IMS Rel-7 test case for MO MTSI voice call | F | 6.3.0 | 7.0.0 | R5-073298 |
| RP-38 | RP-070882 | 0085 | - | New IMS Rel-7 test case for MO MTSI call hold | F | 6.3.0 | 7.0.0 | R5-073444 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0088 | - | Centralizing rules for dialog identifiers to common messages | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080025 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0089 | - | Updating conformance requirements of registration test cases for Rel-7 | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080026 |

| Meeting -1st- Level | Doc-1st-Level | CR | Rev | Subject | Cat | Version- Current | Version- New | Doc-2nd- Level |
|---------------------------|---------------|------|-----|--|-----|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0090 | | Updating references of 34.229-1 to IETF RFCs related to MTSI | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080368 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0091 | | New Annex F for generic requirements of MTSI supplementary services | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080598 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0092 | | Update of common messages for MTSI communication service identifier | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080029 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0093 | | New MTSI test case 15.12 MT call hold | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080485 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0094 | | New MTSI test case 15.13 Incoming Communication Barring | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080031 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0095 | | New MTSI test case 15.23 MO Explicit Communication Transfer | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080486 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0096 | | IMS test case 8.3 / Supported Header and expire rule during de-registration | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080518 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0097 | | Align via header for early IMS | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080542 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0098 | | New MTSI test case MO MTSI Text call | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080547 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0099 | | New MTSI test case Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080558 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0100 | | New MTSI test case Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080559 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0101 | | New MTSI test case MT Video, add speech remove speech | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080560 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0102 | | New MTSI test case MT Video, add speech remove video | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080561 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0103 | | Add generic secondary PDP context procedure | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080092 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0104 | | New MTSI test case for MO Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080505 |
| RP-39 | RP-080113 | 0105 | | New MTSI test case for MT Consultative Explicit Communication Transfer | F | 7.0.0 | 7.1.0 | R5-080506 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0106 | | Updating references and ICSI statements related to MTSI | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081047 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0107 | | Fix to SDP handling in MTSI test case 16.3. | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081540 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0108 | | Branch value of Via header in MT messages | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081049 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0109 | | Introducing conditions for MO and MT versions of IMS common messages | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081050 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0110 | | New MTSI test case 15.6 Communication Deflection | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081539 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0111 | | New MTSI test case 15.17 Creating a conference | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081052 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0112 | | New MTSI test case 17.1 MO Speech add video remove video | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081541 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0113 | | New MTSI test case 15.5 Communication Forwarding unconditional | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081054 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0114 | | New MTSI test case 15.24 MT ECT - Blind Call Transfer | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081055 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0115 | | Update conformance requirement for TC 8.5 | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081070 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0116 | | Update conformance requirement for TC 8.6 | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081071 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0117 | | Update conformance requirement for TC 8.7 | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081072 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0118 | | Update conformance requirement for TC 8.8 | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081073 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0119 | | New MTSI test case MT MTSI Speech call | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081542 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0120 | | New MTSI test case MT MTSI Video call | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081543 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0121 | | New MTSI test case Speech AMR indicate selective codec modes | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081553 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0122 | | New MTSI test case Speech AMR-WB indicate selective codec modes | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081545 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0123 | | New MTSI test case MT Speech add video remove video | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081546 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0124 | | New MTSI test case MT Speech add video remove speech | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081547 |
| RP-40 | RP-080375 | 0125 | | Updating the content of the default INVITE message to Rel-7 | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081537 |
| RP-40 | RP-080427 | 0126 | | Correction to 380 Alternative Service message | F | 7.1.0 | 7.2.0 | R5-081538 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0127 | | Add generic procedures for MTSI MT speech call, MT video call and MT text call | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083113 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0128 | | Update MTSI test case 12.13 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083114 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0129 | | Update MTSI test case 12.15 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083115 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0130 | | New MTSI test case 12.17 MT MTSI Text call | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083116 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0131 | | Update MTSI test case 16.1 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083126 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0132 | | Update MTSI test case 16.2 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083127 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0133 | | Update MTSI test case 16.3 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083128 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0134 | | Update MTSI test case 16.4 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083129 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0135 | | New MTSI test case 16.5 Video H.263 profile 0 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083130 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0136 | | New MTSI test case 16.6 Video H.263 profile 3 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083131 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0137 | | New MTSI test case 16.7 Video H.264 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083132 |

| Meeting -1st- Level | Doc-1st-Level | CR | Rev | Subject | Cat | Version- Current | Version- New | Doc-2nd- Level |
|---------------------------|---------------|------|-----|---|-----|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0138 | | New MTSI test case 16.8 Video MPEG-4 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083133 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0139 | | Update MTSI test case 12.16 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083392 |
| RP-41 | RP-080557 | 0140 | | Removal of IMS test case 13.4 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083489 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0141 | | New MTSI test case 17.12 MT Video, add text | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083554 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0142 | | New MTSI test case 17.18 MT Text, add video | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083557 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0143 | | Addition of new MTSI test case for Originating Identification Presentation | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083558 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0144 | | Addition of new MTSI test case for Origination Identification Restriction | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083559 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0145 | | Update MTSI test case 17.2 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083627 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0146 | | Update MTSI test case 17.4 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083628 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0147 | | Update MTSI test case 17.8 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083629 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0148 | | Update MTSI test case 17.10 | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083630 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0149 | | New MTSI test case 17.14 MT Text, add speech remove speech | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083631 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0150 | | New MTSI test case 17.16 MT Text, add speech remove text | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083632 |
| RP-41 | RP-080563 | 0151 | | New MTSI test case 17.6 MT Speech, add text | F | 7.2.0 | 7.3.0 | R5-083119 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0152 | | Removing unnecessary exceptions from MTSI test case 12.4. | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085040 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0153 | | Updating generic requirements and XCAP test cases for XCAP authentication | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085041 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0154 | | New MTSI test case 15.14 Incoming Communication Barring for anonymous users | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085043 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0155 | | New MTSI test case 15.7 Communication Forwarding on non Reply: activation | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085044 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0156 | | New MTSI test case 15.21 Joining a conference after being invited to it | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085046 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0157 | | New MTSI test case 15.8 Communication Forwarding on non Reply: MO call initiation | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085047 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0158 | | Corrections to IMS CC test case 11.2 Network initiated re-authentication | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085050 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0159 | | Update 12.13 MT MTSI speech call | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085265 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0160 | | Update annex C.11 MTSI MT speech call | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085266 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0161 | | Add chapter headings for chapter 16 and 17 | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085267 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0162 | | Correction to add the referencea to the PICS statements in Annex A | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085341 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0163 | | Remove non MTSI related call setup test cases | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085350 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0164 | | Clarify GRUU applicability | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085351 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0165 | | Add generic procedures for MTSI MO speech call, call hold and conference call | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085405 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0166 | | New MTSI test case 16.10 MO MTSI Text session with MSRP | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085406 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0167 | | Update 16.1 Speech AMR, indicate all codec modes | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085426 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0168 | | Update 16.2 Speech AMR, indicate selective codec modes | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085427 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0169 | | Update 16.3 Speech AMR-WB, indicate all codec modes | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085428 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0170 | | Update 16.4 Speech AMR-WB, indicate selective codec mode | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085429 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0171 | | Update 17.2 MT Speech, add video remove video | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085432 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0172 | | Update of MTSI test cases for adding/removing media | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085443 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0173 | | New MTSI test case 15.18 Inviting user to conference by sending a REFER request to the user | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085445 |
| RP-42 | RP-080966 | 0174 | | Remove MTSI test cases for non mandatory use cases | F | 7.3.0 | 7.4.0 | R5-085446 |
| SP-42 | | | | Updated to 8.0.0 without change. | | 7.4.0 | 8.0.0 | |

History

| Document history | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| V8.0.0 | January 2009 | Publication |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |